

Ivan Valbusa

The
biblatex-philosophy
bundle

v1.9.8a – 2018/03/03

Copyright © 2009-2018 Ivan Valbusa.

This package is author-maintained. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this software under the terms of the LaTeX Project Public License, version 1.3c or later (<http://latex-project.org/lppl>). This software is provided "as is", without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

If you have any questions, feedback or requests please email me at `ivan dot valbusa at univr dot it`. If you need specific features not already implemented, remember to attach the example files.

User's Guide to biblatex-philosophy

Bibliography styles for (Italian) users of biblatex

v1.9.8a – 2018/03/03

Ivan Valbusa

Dipartimento di Filologia, Letteratura e Linguistica
Università degli Studi di Verona
ivan dot valbusa at univr dot it

Abstract

This bundle provides a small collection of bibliography and citation styles for use with Philipp Lehman's `biblatex` package. The styles try to be language-independent but their prime aim is to match the needs of the Italian writers, particularly those concerned in the humanities. They offer useful features to compose detailed bibliographic entries including the translation data of foreign texts, annotations etc. Many options allow you to change the style defaults. Only the Italian, English, Spanish and French localizations are available for now but you can use the styles with all the languages supported by `babel` or `polyglossia` adding simple redefinitions.

Contents

1	Use	4	6.2	Style-specific	17
			6.2.1	For classic and modern	17
			6.2.2	For verbose	17
2	The styles	5	7	Customizations	17
2.1	philosophy-classic	5	7.1	Fonts	18
2.2	philosophy-modern	5	7.2	Punctuation	18
2.3	philosophy-verbose	6	7.3	Lengths	18
			7.4	Languages	19
3	Specialities	8	8	Backward compatibility	20
3.1	Related entries	8	8.1	Deprecated fields	20
3.2	Crossreferences	9	8.2	Deprecated options	21
3.3	Classical works	11		References	22
4	New fields	12		Examples	23
5	New citation commands	13			
6	New options	14			
6.1	Global	14			

9 The Code	35	9.4 philosophy-modern.bbx . . .	88
9.1 philosophy-standard.bbx	35	9.4.1 Initial settings	88
9.1.1 Initial settings	35	9.4.2 Authors and editors . . .	90
9.1.2 New commands	39	9.4.3 Crossreferences	92
9.1.3 Names format	40	9.5 Bibliography drivers	92
9.1.4 Fields format	42	9.6 philosophy-verbose.cbx . . .	93
9.1.5 New macros	43	9.6.1 Initial settings	93
9.1.6 Related entries	50	9.6.2 New macros	93
9.1.7 Bibliography drivers . . .	54	9.6.3 Citation commands . . .	93
9.2 philosophy-verbose.bbx . . .	70	9.7 philosophy-classic.cbx . . .	95
9.2.1 Initial settings	70	9.7.1 Initial settings	95
9.2.2 Authors and editors . . .	70	9.7.2 New macros	95
9.2.3 Crossreferences	72	9.7.3 Citation commands . . .	99
9.2.4 Bibliography drivers . . .	73	9.8 philosophy-modern.cbx . . .	101
9.3 philosophy-classic.bbx . . .	78	9.9 italian-philosophy.lbx . . .	102
9.3.1 Initial settings	78	9.10 english-philosophy.lbx . . .	107
9.3.2 Authors and editors . . .	86	9.11 spanish-philosophy.lbx . . .	107
9.3.3 Crossreferences	88	9.12 french-philosophy.lbx . . .	108

A brief history

The first step toward the creation of the philosophy-modern style was the request of Lorenzo Pantieri in the \LaTeX Forum at <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6472> (See the discussion on <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6717>.) Now this is the bibliography style of *L'arte di scrivere con \LaTeX* , the most popular Italian guide to \LaTeX (Pantieri and Gordini 2011).

I would like to thank all those who took part in the debate on \LaTeX Web site and the authors of the styles which inspired biblatex-philosophy, specifically: Dominik Waßenhoven (2011), James Clawson (2010) and Sander Gliboff (2010). Last but not least, a special thank to Philipp Lehman (2016) for his fundamental package and to the actual developers, Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright.

1 Use

The styles can be loaded as usual, but to ensure language-specific quotation marks you need babel (or polyglossia) and csquotes (see Braams 2016; Charette 2015; Lehman and Wright 2017). Biber in place of Bib \TeX is also required as backend bibliography processor (Kime and Charette 2016). The example below shows a typical code for an Italian document. Replace $\langle style \rangle$ with classic, modern or verbose, and $\langle bibfile \rangle$ with the name of your bibliography database (“bib” must be declared). For other languages you can choose to use or not the Italian-style quotation marks provided by csquotes.

```
\usepackage[italian]{babel}
\usepackage[style=italian]{csquotes}
\usepackage[style=philosophy- $\langle style \rangle$ ]{biblatex}
\addbibresource{ $\langle bibfile \rangle$ .bib}
```

To uniform the style of quotation marks in multilingual bibliographies typeset using the `autolang=other` option, you can use the `\DeclareQuoteAlias` command. For example:

```
\DeclareQuoteAlias{italian}{german}
```

2 The styles

This bundle provides two author-year styles (`philosophy-classic` and `philosophy-modern`) and a verbose style (`philosophy-verbose`) and. The first simple and trivial characteristic of these style is that they use commas instead of dots to separate the parts of the entry, according to the most common Italian tradition. But they do much more, of course. The other features, some of which are style-dependent, are described in the next sections and can be easily examined looking at the examples at the end of this documentation or typesetting the example files in the `TEXLive` folder `texmf-dist/doc/latex/biblatex-philosophy/examples.zip`.

Note that `biblatex` adopts by default a very rational criterion for the ordering of the list of names in multi-authors/editors entries. Only for the first author/editor the surname precedes the name while the other authors/editors are typeset in the form “Name Surname” (e.g. “Eco, Umberto and Gianni Vattimo”). The Italian (academic) writers often see this feature like a sort of inconsistency. Actually it is inconsistent to typeset all the authors in the form “Surname, Name” when this is useless.

2.1 The philosophy-classic style

The `classic` style is a standard author-year style associated to a compact citation scheme which allows to cite multiple entries of the same author and/or published in the same year, omitting some redundant informations. It is based on `authoryear-comp`:

```
Knuth (1984, 1986a,b,c,d)
```

A `classic` bibliography is shown below. You can change indentation, horizontal and vertical space between entries and between blocks or groups of entries. The dash can be replaced by the author’s label via the `dashed=false` option and you can have brackets in place of parentheses as well. See the `biblatex` documentation and section 7.3.

The philosophy-classic bibliography

- Donald E. Knuth (1984-1986), *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley.
- (1984) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EXbook*, Addison-Wesley.
 - (1986a) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
 - (1986b) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.
 - (1986c) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
 - (1986d) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley.

2.2 The philosophy-modern style

The `modern` style uses the “classic” citation scheme but produces a fancy bibliography divided into blocks, which is particularly suited for bibliographies with many entries for the same author. This

kind of structure is adopted by many Italian publisher, for example Einaudi, and it is particularly loved by Umberto Eco, who recommends it in his Italian bestseller (Eco 1977). You can change the distance between year and title and, of course, all the common features with the `classic` style. Here is an example of a modern bibliography:

The philosophy-modern bibliography

Knuth, Donald E.

- 1984/1986 *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley.
- 1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EXbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

- 1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.
- 1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.
- 1988c “Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben”, in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, pp. 243–334.

Van Gennep, Arnold

- 1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.
- 1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).
- 1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.

2.3 The philosophy-verbose style

This style is aimed for citations given in the footnotes and follows the most popular scheme used in the Italian humanities. It prints a full citation similar to a bibliography entry when an item is cited for the first time, and a short citation afterwards, using the title (possibly shortened in the `shorttitle` field), followed by the string “cit.”. Citing the same entry two times, in the second one the string “Ivi” (“Ibid.” for English and French documents) is used; citing the same place of the previous citation you will have “Ibidem” (“Ibid.” for English and French documents):

Italian philosophy-verbose citation scheme

¹ Ivan Valbusa (2007), “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London, p. 43

² *Ivi*, p. 26.

³ *Ibidem*.

⁴ Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

⁵ Valbusa, “Psicologia e sistema” cit., p. 35.

English philosophy-verbose citation scheme

¹ Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003, p. 43

² *Ibid.*, p. 26.

³ *Ibid.*.

⁴ Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

⁵ Poincaré, *La science et l’hypothèse* cit., p. 35.

When there is only one entry for the same author, with the `singletitle=true` option the string “op. cit.” is used instead of the (short) title followed by “cit.”:

⁶ Heidegger, op. cit., p. 35.

All the scholarly abbreviations (*latinities*) but “cit.” are printed by default in normal font. With the `latinemph` option you can get them in italic shape (section 6.2.2).

A verbose bibliography is similar to a classic bibliography but with the year placed at the end of the entry:

The philosophy-verbose bibliography

Donald E. Knuth, *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesleys, 1984-1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EXbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1984.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

– *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison- Wesley, 1986.

3 Specialities

3.1 Related entries

The philosophy styles use the mechanism provided by the `related` field to typeset complex entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data (see Poincaré 1968). The related entry is preceded by the `translationas` string which defaults to “trad. it.,” “trans.,” “trad. es.” and “trad.” for Italian, English, Spanish and French documents, respectively. If you want to change it, use the `relatedstring` field, like in Popper (1934) which shows, among others, an entry with cascading relations.

Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ORIG,
  author   = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},
  title    = {La science et l’hypothèse},
  publisher = {Flammarion},
  location = {Paris},
  date     = {1968},
  related  = {Poincare:1968-ITA}}
```

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ITA,
  author   = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},
  editor   = {Corrado Sinigaglia},
  title    = {La scienza e l’ipotesi},
  publisher = {Bompiani},
  location = {Milano}}
```

Karl R. Popper (1934), *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.

```
@book{popper-logik,
  title = {Logik der Forschung},
  publisher = {Springer},
  author = {Karl R. Popper},
  date = {1934},
  location = {Wien},
  related = {popper-logik:ing}}
```

```
@book{popper-logik:ing,
  title = {The Logic of Scientific Discovery},
  publisher = {Hutchinson},
  author = {Karl R. Popper},
  edition = {3},
  date = {1959},
  location = {London},
  related = {popper-logik:ita},
```

```
relatedstring={it\addotsspace trans\addot}}
```

```
@book{popper-logik:ita,
  title = {Logica della scoperta scientifica},
  publisher = {Einaudi},
  author = {Karl R. Popper},
  edition = {3},
  date = {1998},
  location = {Torino}}
```

3.2 Crossreferences

The philosophy styles allow you to manage entries referring to other entries via the `crossref` fields. This is very useful when you have to cite two or more `@incollection` of the same `@collection` (see Corrocher 2009; Federspil and Vettor 2009). In this way the `@collection` is printed in the bibliography and it is cross-referenced inside the `@incollection`, using the corresponding author-year label (the mechanism is the same for `@inbook` items).

Corrocher, Roberto (2009) “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 27-42.

Federspil, Giovanni and Roberto Vettor (2009), “Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 43-74.

Giaretta, Pierdaniele, Antonio Moretto, Gian Franco Gensini, and Marco Trabucchi (2009) (eds.), *Filosofia delle medicina. Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori*, 2 vols., il Mulino, Bologna.

```
@collection{Filmed:2009,
  title = {Filosofia delle medicina},
  booktitle = {Filosofia delle medicina},
  subtitle = {Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori},
  editor = {Pierdaniele Giaretta and Antonio Moretto
and Gian Franco Gensini
and Marco Trabucchi},
  volumes = {2},
  publisher = {il Mulino},
  location = {Bologna},
  date = {2009}}
```

```
@incollection{corrocher:2009,
  author = {Roberto Corrocher},
  title = {Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide},
  pages = {27-42},
  crossref = {Filmed:2009}}
```

```
@incollection{federspil:2009,
  author = {Giovanni Federspil and Roberto Vettor},
  title = {Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?},
  pages = {43-74},
  crossref = {Filmed:2009}}
```

When you have to cite *only one* @incollection of a single @collection you have three choices:
 1. use the crossref field (see Termini 2007). In this case all the @collection data are automatically printed inside the @incollection entry:

Settimo Termini (2007), “Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing”, in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci et al., Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano

```
@incollection{Termini:2007,
  author = {Settimo Termini},
  title = {Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing},
  crossref = {Bartocci:2007}}

@collection{Bartocci:2007,
  title = {Vite matematiche}
  booktitle = {Vite matematiche},
  booksubtitle = {Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles},
  editor = {Claudio Bartocci and Renato Betti and Angelo Guerraggio and
  Roberto Lucchetti},
  publisher = {Springer-Verlag Italia},
  location = {Milano},
  date = {2007}}
```

2. put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry (see Valbusa 2007). In this case the @incollection is self-contained:

Ivan Valbusa (2007), “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London

```
@incollection{Valbusa:2007,
  author = {Ivan Valbusa},
  title = {Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff},
  booktitle = {Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e
  psicologia razionale},
  publisher = {Georg Olms Verlag},
  editor = {Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo},
  location = {Hildesheim and Zürich and London},
  date = {2007}}
```

3. put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry and put the @collection label in the xref field of the @incollection (see Kant 1968b [henceforth cited as KpV]; Kant 1968d):

Immanuel Kant (1968a), *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin
 – (1968b), *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 1-163
 – (1968c), *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 165-485

```

@bookinbook{kant:kpV:xref,
  author = {Kant, Immanuel},
  title = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},
  shorttitle = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},
  volume = {5},
  pages = {1-163},
  date = {1968},
  xref = {kant:werke}}

@bookinbook{kant:ku:xref,
  author = {Kant, Immanuel},
  title = {Kritik der Urtheilskraft},
  volume = {5},
  pages = {165-485},
  date = {1968},
  xref = {kant:werke}}

@mvbook{kant:werke,
  author = {Kant, Immanuel},
  title = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
  maintitle = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
  booktitle = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
  volumes = {9},
  publisher = {Walter de Gruyter},
  location = {Berlin},
  date = {1968}}

```

With the verbose style, when citing @incollections entries, the data of the @collection are printed entirely in the first citation and shortened afterwards. Anyway in the final bibliography the @incollection is always complete of all the informations about the corresponding @collection.

3.3 Classical works

The treatment of classical works (a fuzzy concept) and other writings with uncertain or omitted date is not particularly difficult if you use the verbose style, but with the classic and modern styles some difficulties inevitably impose clear choices. Anyway remember that every citation label is *merely* a label and it does not affect in any way the object or the subject it refers to. The label “Plato 1978” simply means “the entry in the bibliography which is alphabetized under the name *Plato* and the year 1978”. All the information about the *object* (in this case a book or a collection of writings) will be retrieved in the bibliography entry.

So if a critical edition (or similar) exists you should cite it directly, such as Heidegger (2001). If you do not like this “anachronistic” label you may use the shorthand field, such as KpV. Note that a “shorthand intro” is automatically printed when the entry is cited for the first time (see p. 10) and omitted afterwards. To turn off this feature load the option `shorthandintro=false`. Of course in this case you will need a list of shorthands. If you do not like these solutions you can use the `entrysubtype` or the `\sdcite` command in order to get an author-title citation, such as Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics* (see sections 4 and 5).

4 New fields

nameaddon field (literal)

An addon to be printed immediately after the author name in the bibliography. It is useful for those author known with alias, Latinized names, etc. For example Komensky (1969):

Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius] (1969), *Opera Omnia*, Praga.

```
@mvbook{comenio:oo,
  author = {Jan Amos Komensky},
  nameaddon = {Comenius},
  title = {Opera Omnia}
  location = {Praga},
  date = {1969}}
```

entrysubtype field (literal) [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

With the `classic` value the citation commands will produce an author-title label. This is useful for citing works from classical antiquity.

This topic is examined in Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics* and in Rogers (2015).

```
@book{aristotle:ethics,
  entrysubtype = {classic},
  author       = {Aristotle},
  title        = {Nichomachean Ethics},
  ...
}
```

In the bibliography the entry is printed with the author-year label, but with the `skipbib` option in the `options` field you can exclude it from the bibliography.

library field (literal)

This field is printed at the end of the entry, in a new period. It is aimed for secondary informations such as the location of the texts, historical notes, etc. For example Heidegger (2001):

Heidegger, Martin (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

```
@book{heidegger:sz,
  author = {Martin Heidegger},
  title = {Sein und Zeit},
  edition = {18},
  publisher = {Max Niemeyer Verlag},
```

```
location = {Tübingen},
date = {2001},
library = {Originally published in 1927 in the \emph{Jahrbuch
für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung (vol. VIII)},
directed by H. Husserl}}
```

annotation field (literal)

This field is printed in a new paragraph at the very end of the entry. It requires the `annotation` option. The default font can be changed redefining the `\annotationfont` command (section 7):

```
Philipp Lehman [with Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright] (2016),
The biblatex Package. Programmable Bibliographies and Citations, ver-
sion 3.7, Nov. 16, 2016, http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/
contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf.
```

This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with \LaTeX . The package is a complete reimplementation of the bibliographic facilities provided by \LaTeX . The biblatex package works with the “backend” (program) `biber`, which is used to process Bib \TeX format data files and them performs all sorting, label generation (and a great deal more).

```
@online{lehman:biblatex,
author = {Philipp Lehman},
title = {The \texttt{biblatex} Package},
subtitle = {Programmable Bibliographies and Citations},
version = {3.7},
date = {2016-11-16},
annote = {This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities
for use with \LaTeX. The package is a complete reimplementation
of the bibliographic facilities provided by \LaTeX. The
\texttt{biblatex} package works with the “backend” (program)
\texttt{biber}, which is used to process Bib\TeX{} format data
files and them performs all sorting, label generation (and
a great deal more).}}
```

5 New citation commands

`\sdcite{⟨key⟩}`

[philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

Uses an author-title label instead of an author-year label. It is useful for some classical or undated works. Anyway you should prefer the `entrysubtype=classic` field (see above).

See Guzmán de Rojas, *Problemática* and Rogers (2015) for details.

`\footcitet{<key>}` [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only] Same as `\footcite` but with the `\textcite` style.^b

Medicine is an art^a but it is also a science.^b

^aCorrocher 2009, pp. 12-13.

^bCorrocher (2009, pp. 12-13).

`\ccite{<key>}` [philosophy-verbose only]

The same as `\cite`, but omits the author’s (editor’s) name (defined only for the verbose style). Here is an example:

This topic is discussed in P. Rossi, *History of Types*, La TeXnica, Verona 2007 and in the recent *Types of History*, Typographica, Milano 2008.

This topic is discussed in `\cite{Rossi:2007}` and in the recent `\ccite{Rossi:2008}`.

6 New options

6.1 Global

`relatedformat=semicolon, parens, brackets` default: semicolon

semicolon The “related” entry is preceded by a semicolon.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion; trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003.

parens Puts the “related” entry in parentheses.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion (trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003).

brackets Same as the previous option but with brackets.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion [trad. it. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003].

`publocformat=publocyear, locpubyear, loccolonpub` default: publocyear

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “publisher/location/date” block. It is active also for the related entry and for the `orig`-fields (section 8.1).

`publocyear` Oxford University Press, Oxford 2007
`locpubyear` Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2007
`loccolonpub` Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007

`volnumformat`=strings, parens, plain default: plain

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “volume/number” block in `@article` entries.

`plain` ... *Journal Title*, 5, 8, ...
`strings` ... *Journal Title*, vol. 5, n. 8, ...
`parens` ... *Journal Title* (5, 8), ...

`volumeformat`=arabic, roman, romansc, Roman default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the volume field:

`arabic` ... *Book Title*, vol. 12, ...
`roman` ... *Book Title*, vol. xii, ...
`romansc` ... *Book Title*, vol. XII, ...
`Roman` ... *Book Title*, vol. XII, ...

`editionformat`=arabic, roman, romansc, Roman, superscript default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the edition field:

`arabic` ... *Book Title*, 3^a ed., ...
`roman` ... *Book Title*, iii ed., ...
`romansc` ... *Book Title*, III ed., ...
`Roman` ... *Book Title*, III ed., ...
`superscript` [only for philosophy-verbose]
 ... *Book Title*, Publisher, Location 2010³.

`scauthors`=bib, cite, bibcite, citefn, bibcitefn, all default: false

Prints some or all names in small caps shape.

`bib` Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the bibliography.
`cite` Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations.
`bibcite` Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations.
`citefn` Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations inside footnotes.

- bibcitefn** Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations inside footnotes.
- all** Small caps for *all* the names both in bibliography and citations.

lowscauthors=true, false default: false

Prints the initials of the names in lowercase small capitals.

DONALD E. KNUTH or DONALD E. KNUTH.

shorthandintro=true, false default: true

Prints a language-specific expression such as “henceforth cited as *<shorthand>*” to introduce shorthands on the first citation.

Kant (1968a [*henceforth cited as KpV*])

You can overwrite the default expression using the `shorthandintro`. Note that the alternative expression must include the shorthand. Obviously, if you do not use an intro to the shorthands you will need a list of shorthands (`\printshorthand` command).

inbeforejournal=true, false default: false

Prints the string “in” before the `journaltitle` in the `@article` entries.

Doody, Terrence (1974), “Hemingway’s Style and Jake’s Narration”, in *The Journal of Narrative Technique*, 4, 3, pp. 212–225

classical=true, false default: false

[Only for Italian documents] It requires `babel` or `polyglossia`. If `true` it doubles the last consonant of the abbreviations such as “p.”, “vol.”, “col.” etc. when used in the plural form. For example you will have “p.” for “page” and “pp.” for “pages”. This habit is very common in Italian writings even if it remains useless.

Corrocher, Roberto (2009), “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 27–42.

library=true, false default: true

Shows the `library` field, both in the bibliography and in the citations (see also section 4).

annotation=true, false default: false

Shows the `annotation` field, only in the bibliography (see also section 4). This option can be given globally or on a per-bibliography basis:

```
\printbibliography[annotation=true]
```

6.2 Style-specific

6.2.1 Options for philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern

`latinemph=true, false` default: false

Prints the *latinitas* “et al.” (*et alii*) in italic shape.

`square=true, false` default: false

Uses brackets instead of parentheses in the citations and in the author-year label used in the bibliography.

`nodate=true, false` default: true

Prints the nodate string when year or date is missing. You can set this option globally in the package options or in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`.

`yearleft=true, false` default: false

[philosophy-modern only]

Prints the date flushed left in the bibliography.

`restoreclassic=true, false` default: true

[philosophy-modern only]

This option can be given in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`. It restores the classic style within a document typeset using the modern style. It is useful to compose a “Web List” like that at the end of this document. For example:

```
\printbibliography[restoreclassic,type=online]
```

6.2.2 Options for philosophy-verbose

`latinemph=true, false` default: false

Prints the *latinitates* “ivi”, “ibidem” and “et al.” in italic shape.

`commacit=true, false` default: false

Adds a comma at the end of the shorttitle field when this is followed by the string “cit.”:

“Descartes, *Discours de la méthode*, cit.”.

7 Customizations

Here we introduce the new commands and lengths provided by `biblatex-philosophy`. The `biblatex` package offers other commands, lengths and options to modify many aspects of citations and bibliography. See the `biblatex` documentation for details.

7.1 Fonts

`\annotationfont` default: `\footnotesize`

The font of the annotation field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\annotationfont}{\normalsize\sffamily}
```

`\libraryfont` default: `\normalfont`

The font of the library field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\libraryfont}{\sffamily}
```

7.2 Punctuation

`\volnumpunct` default: `\addcomma\space`

The separator between volume and number in `@article` entries. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\volnumpunct}{/}
```

Combining this with the `volnumformat` and `volumeformat` options you can get other styles for volume and number. For example:

```
... Journal Title, 5/8, ...
... Journal Title, V/8, ...
... Journal Title (5/8), ...
... Journal Title (V/8), ...
```

`\editorstrgdelim` default: `\addspace`

The separator to be printed after the strings `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg`, which are enclosed in parentheses by default. If you want omit the parentheses you should also change it as follows:

```
\renewcommand*{\editorstrgdelim}{\addcomma\space}
\DeclareFieldFormat{editortype}{#1}% no parentheses
```

7.3 Lengths

These lengths are (re)defined only for the modern style. It introduces two new lengths:

`\postnamesep` The space between author (or editor) and the first entry relating to him.

`\yeartitle` The space between year and title.

It also redefines the following biblatex lengths:

`\bibnamesep` The vertical space between two blocks of authors.

`\bibitemsep` The vertical space between the individual entries in the bibliography.

`\bibhang` The hanging indentation of the bibliography.

These are the default values for the lengths used by the modern style. You can change them according to your specific needs.

```
\setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}
\setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
\setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}
\setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
\setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}
```

7.4 Using the styles with other languages

The languages currently supported by this bundle are Italian, English, Spanish and French. In order to use the styles with different languages, you have first of all to declare the new `opcited` string introduced by `biblatex-philosophy`. You can then test the styles and if the default strings provided in the localization module does not match your needs you can re-define them.

Here is a sample code for using the styles in German documents. Note that we first declare the new string `opcited`, then we define it and inherit the German default strings from `german.lbx`. The other strings (`translationas`, `ibidem`, `loccit`, ...) may be re-defined if the default ones are not satisfying. For example you may prefer “deut. Übers” to the default “Übers unter dem Titel”. Another approach is to use the `\DeclareLanguageMapping` command. See the documentation of the `biblatex` package for details (Lehman 2016).

```
\NewBibliographyString{opcited}
\DefineBibliographyStrings{german}{%
  inherit      = {german},
  opcited      = {op\addotsspace cit\addot},
  translationas = {deut\addotsspace \"Übers\addot},
  ...other strings...
}
```

The French default localization module redefines, among others, the `\mkbibnamefamily` command in order to get the family name in small caps shape. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we have reset it to the default definition. If you prefer the `french.lbx` choice use this code:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{french}{%
  \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{%
    \textsc{\textnohyphenation{#1}}}
}%
```

The philosophy styles redefine the `\bibrangedash` and `\bibdaterangesep` commands in order to get a simple dash (-) instead of an en dash (–) in the page and date ranges. If you prefer the en dash use the following code for all the languages loaded by `babel` or `polyglossia`:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{<langid>}{%
  \protected\def\bibrangedash{%
    \textendash\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
  \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}}%
```

8 Backward compatibility

Previous versions of the styles provided a different mechanism to manage entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data. This feature is now deprecated and it is still supported only for backward compatibility. This mechanism uses some special fields and provides specific options.

8.1 Deprecated fields

The following fields can hold the translation or the original edition data. They are preceded by the string “trans.” or “orig. ed.”, respectively according to the `origfields=trans` (default) or `origfields=origed` option (see below). Note that the `origdate/transdate` field is needed in order to print these fields. Contrarily they will be ignored.

`origtitle` field (literal)

`transtitle` field (literal)

The title of the translation/original edition.

`origpublisher` field (list)

`transpublisher` field (list)

The publisher of the translation/original edition.

`origlocation` field (list)

`translocation` field (list)

The location of the translation/original edition.

`origdate` field (range)

`transdate` field (range)

The publication date of the translation/original edition.

`reprinttitle` field (literal)

The title of a reprint of the work.

`usera` field (literal)

`origbooktitle` field (literal)

transbooktitle field (literal)

The title of the @collection/@book/@mvbook in which the translation/original edition of an @article (@inbook or @incollection) is published.

The field is printed after the origtitle/transtitle.

userb field (literal)

orignote field (literal)

transnote field (literal)

This field is printed after the origtitle/transtitle. It is meant for secondary informations about the translation/original edition, such as the name of editors, translators, etc.:

userc field (literal)

origpages field (literal)

transpages field (literal)

This field is printed at the end of the entry, after the origdate/transdate field. It is meant for the page range of the translation/original edition or other useful informations. In the first case string “p.” is omitted.

8.2 Deprecated options

origfields=trans, none, edorig default: trans

true Prints the orig- fields.

none Omits the orig- fields.

origed This option cites the translation data first and adds the original publication data at the end of the entry, preceded by the string “orig. ed” (or “ed. orig.” for Italian documents).

origed=true, false default: true

Same as the previous but can be set on a per-entry basis in the options field.

origfieldsformat=semicolon, parens, brackets default: semicolon

Deprecated. Use the **relatedformat** option instead.

semicolon The translation/original publication data are preceded by a semicolon.

parens Puts the translation or the original publication data in parentheses.

brackets Same as the previous option but with brackets instead of parentheses.

scauthorsbib=true, false default: false

Same as **scauthors**=bib

`scauthorcite=true, false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=cite`

`scauthors=true, false` default: false

Same as `scauthors=bibcite`

References

This is the primary bibliography of this document and it is typeset in `classic` style (through the `restoreclassic` option) even if the bibliography style of the document is `philosophy-modern`. This is particularly useful for typesetting bibliographies in which there is only one entry for an author, such as the Web lists, as shown below.

Braams, Johannes L. (2016), *Babel*, version 3.9r, Apr. 23, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

This manual describes `babel`, a package that makes use of the capabilities of \TeX version 3 and, to some extent, `xetex` and `luatex`, to provide an environment in which documents can be typeset in a language other than US English, or in more than one language or script. However, no attempt has been done to take full advantage of the features provided by the latter, which would require a completely new core (as for example `polyglossia` or as part of \LaTeX_3).

Charette, François (2015), *Polyglossia: An Alternative to Babel for Xe \LaTeX and Lua \LaTeX* , version 1.42.4, Mar. 25, 2015, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

`Polyglossia` is a package for facilitating multilingual typesetting with Xe \LaTeX and (at an early stage) Lua \LaTeX . Basically, it can be used as an alternative to `babel` for performing the following tasks automatically: 1. Loading the appropriate hyphenation patterns. 2. Setting the script and language tags of the current font (if possible and available), via the package `fontspec`. 3. Switching to a font assigned by the user to a particular script or language. 4. Adjusting some typographical conventions according to the current language (such as afterindent, frenchindent, spaces before or after punctuation marks, etc.). 5. Redefining all document strings (like “chapter”, “figure”, “bibliography”). 6. Adapting the formatting of dates (for non-Gregorian calendars via external packages bundled with `polyglossia`: currently the Hebrew, Islamic and Farsi calendars are supported). 7. For languages that have their own numbering system, modifying the formatting of numbers appropriately (this also includes redefining the alphabetic sequence for non-Latin alphabets). 8. Ensuring proper directionality if the document contains languages that are written from right to left (via the package `bidi`, available separately).

Clawson, James (2010), *biblatex-mla. MLA Style Using biblatex*, version 0.95, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-mla/doc/biblatex-mla.pdf>.

`Biblatex-mla` provides support to `Biblatex`, `BibTeX`, and `LaTeX` for citations and Works Cited lists in the style established by the Modern Language Association (MLA). For commands and options to change package defaults, see § 3.1 and § 3.2, respectively, below. `MLA style`, a common standard for writers in the humanities, is outlined in the *MLA Style Manual*, in its 3rd edition, and the *MLA Handbook for Writers of Research Papers*, now in its 8th edition. `Biblatex-mla` follows the style outlined in the latter of these. It also follows the logic of the MLA when citing similar material repeatedly, trimming unnecessary information from citations where necessary. `Biblatex-mla` is compatible with `Biblatex`’s support for `hyperref` and `tex4ht`, and the main word in each citation (either the author’s name, the title, or the page number) serves as a link to the particular entry in the Works Cited.

Gliboff, Sander (2010), *User’s Guide to Historian. A Footnotes-and-Bibliography Style, Following Turabian/Chicago Guidelines: For Use with the Biblatex System of Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 0.4, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-historian/historian.pdf>.

The files `historian.bbx`, `historian.cbx`, and `historian.lbx` implement a bibliography and citation style for use with Philipp Lehman’s `biblatex` package. `Historian` follows the conventions of *The Chicago Manual of Style*, as presented in Turabian’s *Manual for Writers*. The style is designed for use by historians who need to generate detailed footnotes not only for ordinary books and articles, but also reprint editions, correspondence, archives and archival documents, online sources, book reviews, unpublished manuscripts, and conference presentations.

Kime, Philip and François Charette (2016), *biber. A backend bibliography processor for biblatex*, version 2.7, May 12, 2016, <http://biblatex-biber.sourceforge.net>.

Biber is conceptually a BibTeX replacement for Biblatex. It is written in Perl with the aim of providing a customised and sophisticated data preparation backend for Biblatex. You do not need to install Perl to use Biber—binaries are provided for many operating systems via the main TeX distributions (TeXLive, MacTeX, MiKTeX) and also via download from SourceForge. Functionally, Biber offers a superset of BibTeX’s capabilities but is tightly coupled with Biblatex and cannot be used as a stand-alone tool with standard .bst styles. Biber’s primary role is to support Biblatex by performing the following tasks: Parsing data from datasources; Processing cross-references, entry sets, related entries; Generating data for name, name list and name/year disambiguation; Structural validation according to Biblatex data model; Sorting reference lists; Outputting data to a .bbl for Biblatex to consume.

Lehman, Philipp [with Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright] (2016), *The biblatex Package. Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 3.7, Nov. 16, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf>.

This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with L^AT_EX. The package is a complete reimplementa- tion of the bibliographic facilities provided by L^AT_EX. The biblatex package works with the “backend” (program) biber, which is used to process BibTeX format data files and them performs all sorting, label generation (and a great deal more). Formatting of the bibliography is entirely con- trolled by TeX macros. Good working knowledge in L^AT_EX should be sufficient to design new bibliography and citation styles. This package also supports subdivided bibliographies, multiple bibliographies within one document, and separate lists of bibliographic information such as abbreviations of various fields. Bibliographies may be subdivided into parts and/or segmented by topics. Just like the bibliography styles, all citation commands may be freely defined. Features such as full Unicode support for bibliography data, customisable sorting, multiple bibliographies with different sorting, customisable labels and dynamic data modification are available.

Lehman, Philipp and Joseph Wright (2017), *The csquotes Package. Context Sensitive Quotation Facilities*, version 5.2a, Feb. 3, 2017, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/csquotes/csquotes.pdf>.

This package provides advanced facilities for inline and display quotations. It is designed for a wide range of tasks ranging from the most simple applications to the more complex demands of formal quotations. The facilities include commands, environments, and user-definable ‘smart quotes’ which dynamically adjust to their context. Quotation marks are switched automatically if quotations are nested and can adjust to the current language. There are additional features designed to cope with the more specific demands of academic writing. All quote styles as well as the optional active quotes are freely configurable.

Pantieri, Lorenzo and Tommaso Gordini (2011), *L’arte di scrivere con L^AT_EX. Un’introduzione a L^AT_EX*, forew. by Enrico Gregorio, http://www.lorenzopantieri.net/LaTeX_files/ArteLaTeX.pdf.

Lo scopo di questo lavoro, rivolto sia a chi muove i primi passi in L^AT_EX sia a quanti già lo conoscono, è di offrire ai suoi utenti italiani le conoscenze essenziali per poterlo usare con successo. I concetti fondamentali della materia, raccolti da svariati manuali, vengono presentati nel modo più chiaro e organico possibile; nel contempo si fornisce un vasto campionario di esempi e si analizzano alcuni tipici problemi che potrebbero presentarsi nella redazione di una pubblicazione scientifica o professionale in italiano, indicando per ciascuno le soluzioni per noi migliori.

Waßenhoven, Dominik (2011), *biblatex-dw*, version 1.4, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-dw/doc/biblatex-dw.pdf>.

A small collection of styles for the biblatex package. It was designed for citations in the Humanities and offers some features that are not provided by the standard biblatex styles. biblatex-dw is dependent on biblatex – version 1.7 needs at least version 3.3 of biblatex and was tested with biblatex version 3.6 and biber version 2.6.

Examples

References

KpV Immanuel Kant, *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in KW, vol. 5, 1968, pp. 1-163.

- KpV Immanuel Kant, “Kritik der praktischen Vernunft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968, pp. 1-163.
- KU Immanuel Kant, “Kritik der Urtheilskraft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968, pp. 165-485.
- KW Immanuel Kant, *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968.

A Web List

Here we have a list of Web sites typeset in the `classic` style through the `restoreclassic` option. Only the `@online` entries are printed and the annotation is omitted via the contextual option `annotation=false`.

CTAN (2006), *CTAN. The Comprehensive TeX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).

GulT. Gruppo degli Utilizzatori Italiani di T_EX (2012), <http://www.guitex.org> (visited on 01/15/2012).

Philosophy examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the `modern` style, is the `biblatex-philosophy.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex-philosophy` package. It is provided for checking all the style-specific features. This list should not highlight any bugs.

Aristotle

1872 *Nichomachean Ethics*, trans. by F. M. F. A. Paley, J. Hall & Son, London.

A book entry with a `translator` field. Note also the `entrysubtype` field which is set to `classic`.

Corrocher, Roberto

2009 “Riflessioni sull’uomo di fronte a nuove sfide”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 27-42.

An `@incollection` entry. The `@collection` is automatically printed in the bibliography because another `@incollection` has been cited.

Federspil, Giovanni and Roberto Vettor

2009 “Medicina: un unico metodo e una sola argomentazione?”, in Giaretta et al. (2009), pp. 43-74.

An `@incollection` entry. The `@collection` is automatically printed in the bibliography because another `@incollection` has been cited.

Giaretta, Pierdaniele, Antonio Moretto, Gian Franco Gensini, and Marco Trabucchi

2009 (eds.), *Filosofia delle medicina. Metodo, modelli, cura ed errori*, 2 vols., il Mulino, Bologna.

A collection with four editors. The list is automatically truncated in the citations.

Guzmán de Rojas, Iván

s.d. *Problemática logico-lingüística de la comunicación social con el pueblo Aymara*, mimeo, Con los auspicios del Centro internacional de Investigaciones para el Desarrollo de Canada.

A work without a publication date. The string `nodate` (localized) is automatically printed.

Heidegger, Martin

- 2001 *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

Note the `library` field, use for some details about the first edition.

Kant, Immanuel

- 1968a *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.
- 1968b *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 1-163.
A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the `xref` field.
- 1968d *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 165-485.
A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the `xref` field.

Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius]

- 1969 *Opera Omnia*, Praga.

This author is known with his Latin name, given in the `nameaddon` field.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri

- 1968 *La science et l'hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.

A book entry followed by its translation, cross-referenced in the `related` field.

Popper, Karl R.

- 1934 *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.

A book entry followed by two different translations, cross-referenced in the `related` (biber 1.6 required).

Termini, Settimo

- 2007 “Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing”, in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci, Renato Betti, Angelo Guerraggio, and Roberto Lucchetti, Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano.

This entry includes all the informations of the parent `collection` linked through the `crossref` field.

Valbusa, Ivan

- 2007 “Psicologia e sistema in Alsted e in Wolff”, in *Christian Wolff tra psicologia empirica e psicologia razionale*, ed. by Ferdinando Luigi Marcolungo, Georg Olms Verlag, Hildesheim, Zürich, and London.

Biblatex examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the modern style, is the `biblatex-examples.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex` package. It is provided for checking all the standard features. This list could highlight some bugs.

Almendo, José L., Jacinto Martín, Alberto Sánchez, and Fernando Nozal

- 1998 “Elektromagnetisches Signalthorn”, EU-29702195U (FR, GB, DE).

This is a `patent` entry with a `location` field. The number is given in the `number` field. Note the format of the `location` field in the database file. Compare `laufenberg`, `sorace`, and `kowalik`.

Angenendt, Arnold

- 2002 “In Honore Salvatoris – Vom Sinn und Unsinn der Patrozinienkunde”, *Revue d’Histoire Ecclésiastique*, 97, pp. 431-456, 791-823.
A German article in a French journal. Apart from that, a typical `article` entry. Note the `indextitle` field.

Aristotle

- 1877 *The Rhetoric of Aristotle with a commentary by the late Edward Meredith Cope*, ed. and comm. by Edward Meredith Cope, 3 vols., Cambridge University Press.
A commented edition. Note the concatenation of the `editor` and `commentator` fields as well as the `volumes`, `sorttitle`, and `indextitle` fields.
- 1907 *De Anima*, ed. by Robert Drew Hicks, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
A book entry with an `author` and an `editor`.
- 1929 *Physics*, trans. by P. H. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford, G. P. Putnam, New York.
A book entry with a `translator` field.
- 1968 *Poetics*, ed. by D. W. Lucas, Clarendon Aristotle, Clarendon Press, Oxford.
A book entry with an `author` and an `editor` as well as a `series` field.

Augustine, Robert L.

- 1995 *Heterogeneous catalysis for the synthetic chemist*, Marcel Dekker, New York.
A plain book entry.

Averroes

- 1869 *Drei Abhandlungen über die Conjunction des separaten Intellects mit dem Menschen. Von Averroes (Vater und Sohn), aus dem Arabischen übersetzt von Samuel Ibn Tibbon*, ed. and trans. by J. Hercz, S. Hermann, Berlin.
A book entry. Note the concatenation of the `editor` and `translator` fields as well as the `indextitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields.
- 1892 *Des Averroës Abhandlung: “Über die Möglichkeit der Conjunction” oder “Über den materiellen Intellect”*, ed., trans., and annot. by Ludwig Hannes, C. A. Kaemmerer, Halle an der Saale.
An annotated edition. Note the concatenation of the `editor`, `translator`, and `annotator` fields. Also note the `shorttitle`, `indextitle`, `sorttitle`, and `indexsorttitle` fields.
- 1982 *The Epistle on the Possibility of Conjunction with the Active Intellect by Ibn Rushd with the Commentary of Moses Narboni*, ed. and trans. by Kalman P. Bland, Moreshet: Studies in Jewish History, Literature and Thought, 7, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York.
A book entry with a `series` and a `number`. Note the concatenation of the `editor` and `translator` fields as well as the `indextitle` field.

Baez, John C. and Aaron D. Lauda

- 2004a *Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups*, version 3, Oct. 27, 2004, arXiv: math/0307200v3.
An online reference from arXiv. Note the `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields. Compare `baez/article` which is the same item given as an `article` entry with `eprint` information.
- 2004b “Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups”, version 3, *Theory and Applications of Categories*, 12, pp. 423-491, arXiv: math/0307200v3.
An `article` with `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields. Note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled. Compare `baez/online`, which is the same item given as an `online` entry.

Bertram, Aaron and Richard Wentworth

- 1996 “Gromov invariants for holomorphic maps on Riemann surfaces”, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.* 9, 2, pp. 529-571.
An article entry with a volume and a number field.

Brandt, Ahasver von and Erich Hoffmann

- 1987 “Die nordischen Länder von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts bis 1448”, in *Europa im Hoch- und Spätmittelalter*, ed. by Ferdinand Seibt, Handbuch der europäischen Geschichte, 2, Klett-Cotta, Stuttgart, pp. 884-917.
An incollection entry with a series and a number. Note the format of the printed name and compare the useprefix option in the options field as well as vangenep. Also note the indextitle, and indextortitle fields.

CMS

- 2003 *The Chicago Manual of Style. The Essential Guide for Writers, Editors, and Publishers*, 15th ed., University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill., ISBN: 0-226-10403-6.
This is a manual entry without an author or editor. Note the label field in the database file which is provided for author-year citation styles. Also note the sorttitle and indextitle fields. By default, all entries without an author or editor are alphabetized by title but we want this entry to be alphabetized under ‘C’ rather than ‘T’. There’s also an isbn field.

Chiu, Willy W. and We Min Chow

- 1978 *A Hybrid Hierarchical Model of a Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS) Operating System*, research rep. RC-6947, IBM.
This is a report entry for a research report. Note the format of the type field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the number field. Also note the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Cicero, Marcus Tullius

- 1995 *De natura deorum. Über das Wesen der Götter*, Latin and German, ed. and trans. by Ursula Blank-Sangmeister, afterw. by Klaus Thraede, Reclam, Stuttgart.
A bilingual edition of Cicero’s *De natura deorum*, with a German translation. Note the format of the language field in the database file, the concatenation of the editor and translator fields, and the afterword field.

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor

- 1983 *The collected works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge*, vol. 7.2: *Biographia literaria, or Biographical sketches of my literary life and opinions*, ed. by Kathleen Coburn, James Engell, and W. Jackson Bate, Bollingen Series, 75, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.
One (partial) volume of a multivolume book. This is a book entry with a volume and a part field which explicitly refers to the second (physical) part of the seventh (logical) volume. Also note the series and number fields.

Computers and Graphics

- 2011 35, 4: *Semantic 3D Media and Content*, ISSN: 0097-8493.
This is a periodical entry with an issn field.

Cotton, Frank Albert, Geoffrey Wilkinson, Carlos A. Murillio, and Manfred Bochmann

- 1999 *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 6th ed., Wiley, Chichester.
A book entry with 4 authors and an edition field. By default, long author and editor lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

CTAN

- 2006 CTAN. *The Comprehensive TeX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).
The official web site of the Comprehensive TeX Archive Network.

Doody, Terrence

- 1974 “Hemingway’s Style and Jake’s Narration”, *The Journal of Narrative Technique*, 4, 3, pp. 212-225; excerpt in *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, ed. by Roger Matuz, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit 1990, pp. 204-208.
An article entry cited as an excerpt from a collection entry. Note the format of the related and relatedstring fields.

EB

- 2003 *The New Encyclopædia Britannica*, ed. by Warren E. Preece, 15th ed., 32 vols., Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, Ill.
This is a collection entry for an encyclopedia. Note the useeditor option in the options field as well as the sorttitle field. We want this entry to be cited and alphabetized by title even though there is an editor. In addition to that, we want the title to be alphabetized under ‘E’ rather than ‘T’. Also note the label field which is provided for author-year citation styles.

Gaonkar, Dilip Parameshwar

- 2001a (ed.), *Alternative Modernities*, Duke University Press, Durham and London, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.
This is a collection entry. Note the format of the location field in the database file as well as the isbn field.
- 2001b “On Alternative Modernities”, in *Alternative Modernities*, ed. by Dilip Parameshwar Gaonkar, Duke University Press, Durham and London, pp. 1-23, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.

Geer, Ingrid de

- 1985 *Earl, Saint, Bishop, Skald – and Music. The Orkney Earldom of the Twelfth Century. A Musicological Study*, PhD thesis, Uppsala Universitet, Uppsala.
This is a typical thesis entry for a PhD thesis. Note the type field in the database file which uses a localization key. Also note the format of the printed name and compare the useprefix option in the options field as well as vangenep.

Gerhardt, Michael J.

- 2000 *The Federal Appointments Process. A Constitutional and Historical Analysis*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.
This is a book entry. Note the format of the location field as well as the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Gillies, Alexander

- 1933 “Herder and the Preparation of Goethe’s Idea of World Literature”, *Publications of the English Goethe Society*, new ser., 9, pp. 46-67.
An article entry with a series and a volume field. Note that format of the series field in the database file.

Glashow, Sheldon

- 1961 “Partial Symmetries of Weak Interactions”, *Nucl. Phys.* 22, pp. 579-588; Weinberg, Steven (1967), “A Model of Leptons”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 19, pp. 1264-1266; Salam, Abdus (1968), “Weak and Electromagnetic Interactions”, in *Elementary particle theory. Relativistic groups and analyticity*, Proceedings of the Eighth Nobel Symposium, Aspenäs garden, Lerum, May 19-25, 1968, ed. by Nils Svartholm, Almquist & Wiksell, Stockholm, pp. 367-377.

A set with three members discussing the standard model of particle physics. The `crossref` field in the `@set` entry and the `entryset` field in each set member entry is needed only when using BibTeX as the backend.

Gonzalez, Ray

- 2001 *The Ghost of John Wayne and Other Stories*, The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, ISBN: 0-816-52066-6.

A collection of short stories. This is a book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields in the database file. There’s also an `isbn` field.

Goossens, Michel, Frank Mittelbach, and Alexander Samarin

- 1994 *The LaTeX Companion*, 1st ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 528 pp.

A book with three authors. Note the formatting of the author list. By default, only the first name is reversed in the bibliography.

Hammond, Christopher

- 1997 *The basics of crystallography and diffraction*, International Union of Crystallography and Oxford University Press, Oxford.

A book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields as well as the format of the `publisher` field.

Herrmann, Wolfgang A., Karl Öfele, Sabine K. Schneider, Eberhardt Herdtweck, and Stephan D. Hoffmann

- 2006 “A carbocyclic carbene as an efficient catalyst ligand for C–C coupling reactions”, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 45, 23, pp. 3859-3862; Aksın, Özge, Hayati Türkmen, Levent Artok, Bekir Çetinkaya, Chaoying Ni, Orhan Büyükgüngör, and Erhan Özkal (2006), “Effect of immobilization on catalytic characteristics of saturated Pd-N-heterocyclic carbenes in Mizoroki-Heck reactions”, *J. Organomet. Chem.* 691, 13, pp. 3027-3036; Yoon, Myeong S., Dowook Ryu, Jeongryul Kim, and Kyo Han Ahn (2006), “Palladium pincer complexes with reduced bond angle strain: efficient catalysts for the Heck reaction”, *Organometallics*, 25, 10, pp. 2409-2411.

A set with three members. The `crossref` field in the `@set` entry and the `entryset` field in each set member entry is needed only when using BibTeX as the backend.

Homer

- 2004 *Die Ilias*, trans. by Wolfgang Schadewaldt, intro. by Joachim Latacz, 3rd ed., Artemis & Winkler, Düsseldorf and Zürich.

A German translation of the *Iliad*. Note the `translator` and `introduction` fields and the format of the `location` field in the database file. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Hostetler, Michael J., Julia E. Wingate, Chuan-Jian Zhong, Jay E. Harris, Richard W. Vachet, Michael R. Clark, J. David Londono, Stephen J. Green, Jennifer J. Stokes, George D. Wignall, Gary L. Glish, Marc D. Porter, Neal D. Evans, and Royce W. Murray

- 1998 “Alkanethiolate gold cluster molecules with core diameters from 1.5 to 5.2 nm. Core and monolayer properties as a function of core size”, *Langmuir*, 14, 1, pp. 17-30.

An article entry with 14 authors. By default, long author and editor lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

Hyman, Arthur

- 1981 “Aristotle’s Theory of the Intellect and its Interpretation by Averroes”, in *Studies in Aristotle*, ed. by Dominic J. O’Meara, Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy, 9, The Catholic University of America Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 161-191.

An incollection entry with a series and number field.

Itzhaki, Nissan

- 1996 *Some remarks on 't Hooft's S-matrix for black holes*, version 1, Mar. 11, 1996, arXiv: hep-th/9603067.

An online reference from arXiv. Note the eprint and eprinttype fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Jaffé, Philipp

- 1885-1888 (ed.), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita ecclesia ad annum post Christum natum MCXCVIII*, red. by Samuel Loewenfeld, Ferdinand Kaltenbrunner, and Paul Ewald, 2nd ed., 2 vols., Leipzig.

A collection entry with edition and volumes fields. Note the editora and editoratype fields.

Kant, Immanuel

- 1968c “Kritik der praktischen Vernunft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 1-163.

An edition of Kant’s *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an inbook entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Practical Reason* only, not to the entire fifth volume. Note the author and bookauthor fields in the database file. By default, the bookauthor is omitted if the values of the author and bookauthor fields are identical.

- 1968e “Kritik der Urtheilskraft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 165-485.

An edition of Kant’s *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an inbook entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Judgment* only, not to the entire fifth volume.

Kastenholz, M. A. and Philippe H. Hünenberger

- 2006 “Computation of methodology-independent ionic solvation free energies from molecular simulations. I. The electrostatic potential in molecular liquids”, *J. Chem. Phys.* 124, 124106, DOI: 10.1063/1.2172593.

An article entry with an eid and a doi field. Note that the doi is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Knuth, Donald E.

- 1984-1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

A five-volume book cited as a whole. This is a book entry, note the volumes field.

Knuth, Donald E.

1984-1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

Vol. A: *The T_EX book*, 1984.

Vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, 1986.

Vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, 1986.

Vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, 1986.

Vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, 1986.

A five-volume book cited as a whole and related to its individual volumes. Note the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T_EX book*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The first volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. We want this volume to be listed after the entry referring to the entire five-volume set. Also note the `indextitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields. Indexing packages that don't generate robust index entries require some control sequences to be protected from expansion.

1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T_EX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The second volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. Also note the `indexsorttitle` field.

1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The third volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields as well as the `indextitle` field.

1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The fourth volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields.

1986d *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The fifth volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields.

Kowalik, F. and M. Isard

1995 “Estimateur d'un défaut de fonctionnement d'un modulateur en quadrature et étage de modulation l'utilisant”, French pat. req. 9500261, Jan. 11, 1995.

This is a `patent` entry for a French patent request with a full date. The number is given in the `number` field. Note the format of the `type` and `date` fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `laufenberg`, and `sorace`.

Kullback, Solomon

1959 *Information Theory and Statistics*, John Wiley & Sons, New York.

1997a *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; trans. John Wiley & Sons, 1959.

A reprint of the `kullback` entry. Note the format of `origyear` and `origpublisher`. These fields are not used by the standard bibliography styles.

1997b *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; orig. pub. in 1959 by John Wiley & Sons.

A reprint of the `kullback` entry. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Laufenberg, Xaver, Dominique Eynius, Helmut Suelzle, Stephan Usbeck, Matthias Spaeth, Miriam Neuser-Hoffmann, Christian Myrzik, Manfred Schmid, Franz Nietfeld, Alexander Thiel, Harald Braun, and Norbert Ebner

- 2006 “Elektrische Einrichtung und Betriebsverfahren”, European pat. 1700367, Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimler Chrysler AG, and Bayerische Motoren Werke AG, Sept. 13, 2006.

This is a `patent` entry with a `holder` field. Note the format of the `type` and `location` fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `sorace`, and `kowalik`.

Loh, Nin C.

- 1972 *High-Resolution Micromachined Interferometric Accelerometer*, MA thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass.

This is a typical `thesis` entry for an MA thesis. Note the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key.

Malinowski, Bronisław

- 1972 *Argonauts of the Western Pacific. An account of native enterprise and adventure in the Archipelagoes of Melanesian New Guinea*, 8th ed., Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

This is a `book` entry. Note the format of the `publisher` and `edition` fields as well as the `subtitle` field.

Markey, Nicolas

- 2005 *Tame the Beast. The B to X of BibTeX*, version 1.3, Oct. 16, 2005, http://mirror.ctan.org/info/bibtex/tamethebeast/ttb_en.pdf (visited on 10/01/2006).

An online entry for a tutorial. Note the format of the `date` field (yyyy-mm-dd) in the database file.

Maron, Monika

- 2000 *Animal Triste*, trans. from the German by Brigitte Goldstein, University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

An English translation of a German novel with a French title. In other words: a `book` entry with a `translator` field. Note the `origlanguage` field which is concatenated with the `translator`.

Massa, Werner

- 2004 *Crystal structure determination*, 2nd ed., Springer, Berlin.

A `book` entry with an `edition` field.

Matuz, Roger

- 1990 (ed.), *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit, pp. 204-208.

A `collection` entry providing the excerpt information for the `doody` entry. Note the format of the `pages` field.

Moore, Gordon E.

- 1965 “Cramming more components onto integrated circuits”, *Electronics*, 38, 8, pp. 114-117.

- 1998 “Cramming more components onto integrated circuits”, *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 86, 1, pp. 82-85; repr. from *Electronics*, pp. 114-117.

A reprint of Moore’s law. Note the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Moraux, Paul

- 1979 “Le *De Anima* dans la tradition grècque. Quelques aspects de l’interpretation du traité, de Theophraste à Themistius”, in *Aristotle on Mind and the Senses*, Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium Aristotelicum, 1975, ed. by G. E. R. Lloyd and G. E. L. Owen, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 281-324.

This is a typical `inproceedings` entry. Note the `booksubtitle`, `shorttitle`, `indextitle`, and `indexsorttitle` fields. Also note the `eventdate` field.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

- 1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

The critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This is a book entry referring to a 15-volume work as a whole. Note the `volumes` field and the format of the `publisher` and `location` fields in the database file. Also note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields which are used to fine-tune the sorting order of the bibliography. We want this item listed first in the bibliography.

- 1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.

A single volume from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This book entry explicitly refers to the first volume only. Note the `title` and `maintitle` fields. Also note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire edition.

- 1988c "Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben", in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, pp. 243–334.

A single essay from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This `inbook` entry explicitly refers to an essay found in the first volume. Note the `title`, `booktitle`, and `maintitle` fields. Also note the `sorttitle` and `sortyear` fields. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire first volume.

Nussbaum, Martha

- 1978 *Aristotle's "De Motu Animalium"*, Princeton University Press, Princeton.

A book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

Padhye, Jitendra, Victor Firoiu, and Don Towsley

- 1999 *A Stochastic Model of TCP Reno Congestion Avoidance and Control*, tech. rep. 99-02, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Mass.

This is a `report` entry for a technical report. Note the format of the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the `number` field. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Piccato, Pablo

- 2001 *City of Suspects. Crime in Mexico City, 1900–1931*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the `location` field in the database file.

Pines, Shlomo

- 1979 "The Limitations of Human Knowledge According to Al-Farabi, ibn Bajja, and Maimonides", in *Studies in Medieval Jewish History and Literature*, ed. by Isadore Twersky, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., pp. 82–109.

A typical `incollection` entry. Note the `indextitle` field.

Reese, Trevor R.

- 1958 "Georgia in Anglo-Spanish Diplomacy, 1736–1739", *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 15, pp. 168–190.

An `article` entry with a `series` and a `volume` field. Note the format of the series. If the value of the `series` field is an integer, this number is printed as an ordinal and the string 'series' is appended automatically.

Sarfraz, M. and M. F. A. Razzak

- 2002 “Technical section: An algorithm for automatic capturing of the font outlines”, *Computers and Graphics*, 26, 5, pp. 795-804, ISSN: 0097-8493.
An `article` entry with an `issn` field.

Shore, Bradd

- 1991 “Twice-Born, Once Conceived. Meaning Construction and Cultural Cognition”, *American Anthropologist*, new ser., 93, 1 (Mar. 1991), pp. 9-27.
An `article` entry with `series`, `volume`, and `number` fields. Note the format of the `series` which is a localization key.

Sigfridsson, Emma and Ulf Ryde

- 1998 “Comparison of methods for deriving atomic charges from the electrostatic potential and moments”, *Journal of Computational Chemistry*, 19, 4, pp. 377-395, DOI: 10.1002/(SICI)1096-987X(199803)19:4<377::AID-JCC1>3.0.CO;2-P.
An `article` entry with `volume`, `number`, and `doi` fields. Note that the `doi` is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

Sorace, Ronald E., Victor S. Reinhardt, and Steven A. Vaughn

- 1997 “High-Speed Digital-to-RF Converter”, U.S. pat. 5668842, Hughes Aircraft Company, Sept. 16, 1997.
This is a `patent` entry with a `holder` field. Note the format of the `type` and `date` fields in the database file. Compare `almdro`, `laufenberg`, and `kowalik`.

Spiegelberg, Herbert

- 1969 “‘Intention’ und ‘Intentionalität’ in der Scholastik, bei Brentano und Husserl”, *Studia Philosophica*, 29, pp. 189-216.
An `article` entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

Springer, Otto

- 1950 “Mediaeval Pilgrim Routes from Scandinavia to Rome”, *Mediaeval Studies*, 12, pp. 92-122.
A plain `article` entry.

Van Gennepe, Arnold

- 1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.
A `book` entry. Note the format of the printed name and compare the `useprefix` option in the `options` field as well as `brandt` and `geer`.
- 1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).
A variant of the `vannepe` entry related to its translation. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.
- 1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.
A translation of the `vannepe` entry. Note the `translator` and `origlanguage` fields. Compare with the `vannepe:related` entry.

Vázquez de Parga, Luis, José María Lacarra, and Juan Uría Ríu

1993 *Las Peregrinaciones a Santiago de Compostela*, 3 vols., Ed. facs. de la realizada en 1948–49, Iberdrola, Pamplona.

A multivolume book cited as a whole. This is a book entry with `volumes`, `note`, `sorttitle`, and `indextitle` fields.

Vizedom, Monika B. and Gabrielle L. Caffee

1960 (trans.), *The Rites of Passage*, University of Chicago Press; trans. of *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris 1909.

A translated work from `vangenep`. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Wassenberg, Jan and Peter Sanders

2010 *Faster Radix Sort via Virtual Memory and Write-Combining*, version 1, Aug. 17, 2010, arXiv: 1008.2849v1 [cs.DS].

A recent online reference from arXiv using the new (April 2007 onward) identifier format. Note the `eprint`, `eprinttype`, and `eprintclass` fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

Westfahl, Gary

2000a (ed.), *Space and Beyond. The Frontier Theme in Science Fiction*, Greenwood, Westport, Conn. and London.

This is a collection entry. Note the format of the `location` field as well as the `subtitle` and `booksubtitle` fields.

2000b “The True Frontier. Confronting and Avoiding the Realities of Space in American Science Fiction Films”, in Westfahl (2000a), pp. 55-65.

A cross-referenced article from a collection. This is an `incollection` entry with a `crossref` field. Note the `subtitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Wilde, Oscar

1899 *The Importance of Being Earnest: A Trivial Comedy for Serious People*, English and American drama of the Nineteenth Century, Leonard Smithers and Company, Google Books: 4HIWAAAAAYAAJ.

A book with `eprint` and `eprinttype` fields.

Worman, Nancy

2002 *The Cast of Character. Style in Greek Literature*, University of Texas Press, Austin.

A book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

9 The Code

9.1 philosophy-standard.bbx

9.1.1 Initial settings

Biber is the default bibliography processor for `biblatex`. The `philosophy` styles could work without Biber (excluding the experimental `@jurisprudence` driver) but it is required because it offers many useful functionalities. The `backend=bibtex` or `backend=bibtex8` options produce an error message.

```
1 \RequireBiber[3]
```

The styles are base on standard biblatex default style.

```
2 \RequireBibliographyStyle{standard}
```

A command to get an error message if you use an unknown value for an option.

```
3 \def\optionerror#1{%
4   \ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}
5   {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}
6   {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}}
```

The philosophy styles redefine some localized strings for Italian, English, Spanish and French in specific localization modules. So we declare and map them to the associated languages.

```
7 \DeclareLanguageMapping{italian}{italian-philosophy}
8 \DeclareLanguageMapping{english}{english-philosophy}
9 \DeclareLanguageMapping{spanish}{spanish-philosophy}
10 \DeclareLanguageMapping{french}{french-philosophy}
```

The default value for the boolean options is true. This means that giving the options without the value is just like giving option=true.

```
11 \newtoggle{bbx:annotation}
12 \newtoggle{bbx:library}
13 \newtoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}
14 \newtoggle{bbx:classical}
15 \newtoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}
16 \newtoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}
17 \newtoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}
18 \newtoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}
19 \newtoggle{cbx:scauthorscitefn}
20 \newtoggle{cbx:latinemph}
21
22 \DeclareBibliographyOption{annotation}[true]{%
23   \settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}
24 \DeclareBibliographyOption{library}[true]{%
25   \settoggle{bbx:library}{#1}}
26 \DeclareBibliographyOption{inbeforejournal}[true]{%
27   \settoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{#1}}
28 \DeclareBibliographyOption{classical}[true]{%
29   \settoggle{bbx:classical}{#1}}
30 \DeclareBibliographyOption{lowscauthors}[true]{%
31   \settoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}{#1}}
32 \DeclareBibliographyOption{shorthandintro}[true]{%
33   \settoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}{#1}}
34 \DeclareBibliographyOption{latinemph}[true]{%
35   \settoggle{cbx:latinemph}{#1}}
```

Also the multi-value options have a default value, which is declared in the optional bracketed argument of the `\DeclareBibliographyOption` commands below. For example, the new `scauthors` option is now multi-value and defaults to all. So `scauthors=all` is the same of `scauthors`. In this way this option works exactly like the old `scauthors` boolean option that for this reason has been erased.

```
36 \newcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{}
37 \newcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{}
38 \newcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{}
39 \newcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{}
40 \newcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{}

```

```

41 \newcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{}
42 \DeclareBibliographyOption{publocformat}[publocyear]{%
43   \renewcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{#1}}
44 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volnumformat}[plain]{%
45   \renewcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{#1}}
46 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfieldsformat}[semicolon]{%
47   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfieldsformat}{#1}}
48 \DeclareBibliographyOption{relatedformat}[semicolon]{%
49   \renewcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{#1}}
50 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfields}[true]{%
51   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{#1}}
52 \DeclareBibliographyOption{editionformat}[arabic]{%
53   \renewcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{#1}}
54 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volumeformat}[arabic]{%
55   \renewcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{#1}}
56 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthors}[all]{%
57   \renewcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{#1}}

```

These options are defined for backwards compatibility. The `origed` option is now useless and it is substituted by the ‘related’ mechanism. The `scauthorscite` and `scauthorsbib` are substituted by `scauthors=cite` and `scauthors=bib`, respectively.

```

58 \newcommand{\bbx@origfields}{}
59 \DeclareEntryOption{origed}[true]{%
60   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{origed}}
61 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorsbib}[true]{%
62   \settoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{#1}}
63 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorscite}[true]{%
64   \settoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{#1}}

```

And now one option to be used in the `\printbibliography` and `\printbiblist` commands.

```

65 \define@key{blx@bib1}{annotation}[]{}
66 \define@key{blx@bib2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}
67 \define@key{blx@biblist1}{annotation}[]{}
68 \define@key{blx@biblist2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}

```

Now we can execute the default options.

```

69 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
70   publocformat      = publicyear,
71   volnumformat      = plain,
72   origfieldsformat  = semicolon,
73   relatedformat     = semicolon,
74   editionformat     = arabic,
75   volumeformat      = arabic,
76   scauthors         = false,
77   editionformat     = arabic,
78   volumeformat      = arabic,
79   shorthandintro    = true,
80   library           = true,
81   annotation        = false,
82   latinemph         = false,
83   classical          = false,
84   inbeforejournal   = false,
85   lowscauthors      = false,

```

```

86 useprefix      = true,
87 maxcitenames   = 2,
88 mincitenames   = 1,
89 maxbibnames    = 999,
90 minbibnames    = 999}

```

Changing the penalty of the urls will prevent many overfull boxes:

```

91 \setcounter{biburlnumpenalty}{9000}
92 \setcounter{biburlucpenalty}{9000}
93 \setcounter{biburl1cpenalty}{9000}

```

These counters control the list of names in the cross-referenced entries:

```

94 \newcounter{maxnamesincross}
95 \newcounter{minnamesincross}

```

The `scauthors` and `lowscauthors` options are based on tests that require to be executed inside a command, a macro or `\AtBeginDocument` and similar hooks. Otherwise they would produce an error message.

```

96 \AtBeginDocument{%
97 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcite}
98   {\toggletrue{bbx:scauthorsbib}%
99   \toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscite}%
100  }{}}%
101 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bib}
102   {\toggletrue{bbx:scauthorsbib}%
103  }{}}%
104 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{cite}
105   {\toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscite}%
106  }{}}%
107 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{citefn}
108   {\toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscitefn}%
109  }{}}%
110 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcitefn}
111   {\toggletrue{bbx:scauthorsbib}%
112   \toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscitefn}%
113  }{}}%
114 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{all}
115   {\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}%
116  }{}}%
117 }

```

With the `scauthors=cite` option all the citations are printed in small caps. Anyway we do not like small caps in the citations inside the bibliography so we deactivate this option at the beginning of the bibliography.

```

118 \AtBeginBibliography{%
119   \togglefalse{cbx:scauthorscite}%
120   \togglefalse{cbx:shorthandintro}%
121 }

```

The annotation field and the shorthand intro are omitted in the list of shorthands.

```

122 \AtBeginShorthands{%
123   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
124   \togglefalse{cbx:shorthandintro}%
125 }

```

The annotation field is omitted in every citations.

```

126 \AtEveryCite{%
127   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
128 }

```

9.1.2 New commands

The `\mkibid` command is provided for formatting the *latinities* “et al.,” “ivi,” “ibidem”. Actually the command is introduced for formatting “et al.” considering that it is already defined by `verbose-trad2.cbx` which uses it for “ivi” and “ibidem”.

```

129 \providecommand*\mkibid}[1]{\iftoggle{cbx:latinemph}{\mkbibemph{#1}}{#1}}

```

We (re)define some internal commands for the punctuation. The new `\volnumpunct` command is provided to separate volume and number in `@article` entries.

```

130 \newcommand*\volnumpunct}{\addcomma\space}
131 \renewcommand*\newunitpunct}{\addcomma\space}
132 \renewcommand*\subtitlepunct}{\addperiod\space}
133 \renewcommand*\intitlepunct}{\nopunct\addspace}
134 \renewcommand*\relatedpunct}{\addsemicolon\space}

```

The `\editorstrgdelim` is introduced to customize the delimiter to be printed before the `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg` strings. These strings are enclosed in parentheses by default: (eds.), (trans.), etc. Redefining the delimiter we can omit the parentheses end reset to the default `authoryear` style: eds., trans., etc. This requires to change the `editortype` field format too.

```

135 \DeclareDelimFormat{editorstrgdelim}{\addspace}

```

New internal commands assure pure parentheses/brackets for some specific fields when using the `square` option.

```

136 \newrobustcmd*\mkpureparens}[1]{%
137   \begingroup
138     \blx@blxinit
139     \blx@setsfcodes
140     \bibleftparen#1\bibrightrightparen%
141   \endgroup}
142 \newrobustcmd*\mkpurebrackets}[1]{%
143   \begingroup
144     \blx@blxinit
145     \blx@setsfcodes
146     \bibleftbracket#1\bibrightrightbracket%
147   \endgroup}

```

Some commands for changing the font of the annotation, library and edition fields.

```

148 \newcommand*\annotationfont}{\footnotesize}
149 \newcommand*\libraryfont}{}
150 \newcommand*\editionfont}{%
151   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}
152     {\uppercase}%
153     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}
154       {\scshape}%
155       {\relax}}}%
156 \newrobustcmd*\edfnt}[1]{%
157   \begingroup

```

```

158 \expandafter\editionfont%
159 \expandafter{\romannumeral#1}%
160 \endgroup}

```

A command to select lowercase small caps.

```

161 \newrobustcmd*{\mkbibsc}[1]{%
162 \iftoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}{%
163 \textsc{\MakeLowercase{#1}}}%
164 {\textsc{#1}}}

```

9.1.3 Names format

First we define a macro to be used in the `\DeclareNameFormat` specifications. The macro simply maps the `\mkbibname*` commands to the new `\mkbibsc` command defined above.

```

165 \newbibmacro*{bbx:scswitch}{%
166 \let\mkbibnamefamily\mkbibsc%
167 \let\mkbibnamegiven\mkbibsc%
168 \let\mkbibnameprefix\mkbibsc%
169 \let\mkbibnamesuffix\mkbibsc}

```

In the following codes note that the font switching is declared inside `sortname` or `labelname` because the `scauthors=bib` or `scauthors=cite` option must be active only for the names at the beginning of the entry which are formatted by `sortname` or `labelname`.

```

170 \DeclareNameFormat{sortname}{%
171 \iftoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}}%
172 \nameparts{#1}%
173 \ifnumequal{\value{listcount}}{1}
174 {\ifgiveninits
175 {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}
176 {\namepartfamily}
177 {\namepartgiveni}
178 {\namepartprefix}
179 {\namepartsuffix}}
180 {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}
181 {\namepartfamily}
182 {\namepartgiven}
183 {\namepartprefix}
184 {\namepartsuffix}}}%
185 \ifboolexpe{%
186 test {\ifdefvoid\namepartgiven}
187 and
188 test {\ifdefvoid\namepartprefix}}
189 {}
190 {\usebibmacro{name:revsdelim}}}}
191 {\ifgiveninits
192 {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}
193 {\namepartfamily}
194 {\namepartgiveni}
195 {\namepartprefix}
196 {\namepartsuffix}}
197 {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}
198 {\namepartfamily}

```

```

199     {\namepartgiven}
200     {\namepartprefix}
201     {\namepartsuffix}}}%
202 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}%
203 \DeclareNameFormat{labelname}{%
204 \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}}%
205 \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscitefn}{\iffootnote{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}}{}}%
206 \bibhyperref{nameparts{#1}}%
207 \ifcase\value{uniquename}%
208     \usebibmacro{name:family}%
209         {\namepartfamily}%
210         {\namepartgiven}%
211         {\namepartprefix}%
212         {\namepartsuffix}%
213 \or
214     \ifuseprefix
215         {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
216             {\namepartfamily}%
217             {\namepartgiveni}%
218             {\namepartprefix}%
219             {\namepartsuffixi}}}%
220         {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
221             {\namepartfamily}%
222             {\namepartgiveni}%
223             {\namepartprefixi}%
224             {\namepartsuffixi}}}%
225 \or
226     \usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
227         {\namepartfamily}%
228         {\namepartgiven}%
229         {\namepartprefix}%
230         {\namepartsuffix}%
231 \fi
232 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}}%

```

The `scdefault` name format is used in the `cite:full` macro below to control the small caps in the first citation of an entry (that is a full citation).

```

233 \DeclareNameFormat{scdefault}{%
234 \usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}%
235     \nameparts{#1}%
236     \ifgiveninits
237         {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
238             {\namepartfamily}%
239             {\namepartgiveni}%
240             {\namepartprefix}%
241             {\namepartsuffix}}}%
242         {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
243             {\namepartfamily}%
244             {\namepartgiven}%
245             {\namepartprefix}%
246             {\namepartsuffix}}}%
247 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}%

```

9.1.4 Fields format

```

248 \DeclareFieldFormat [bookinbook,thesis] {title} {\mkbibemph{#1}}
249 \DeclareFieldFormat [review] {title} {\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
250 \DeclareFieldFormat [review] {citetitle} {\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
251 \DeclareFieldFormat [inreference,article] {title} {\mkbibquote{#1}}
252 \DeclareFieldFormat [bookinbook,thesis] {citetitle} {\mkbibemph{#1}}
253 \DeclareFieldFormat {origtitle} {\mkbibemph{#1}}
254 \DeclareFieldFormat [article] {origtitle} {\mkbibquote{#1}}
255 \DeclareFieldFormat {usera} {\mkbibemph{#1}}
256 \DeclareFieldFormat [bookinbook,inbook] {usera} {\mkbibemph{#1}}
257 \DeclareFieldFormat [incollection] {usera} {\mkbibquote{#1}}
258 \DeclareFieldFormat {userc} {\mkpageprefix[bookpagination]{#1}}
259 \DeclareFieldFormat {url} {\url{#1}}
260 \DeclareFieldFormat {annotation} {\annotationfont #1}
261 \DeclareFieldFormat {library} {\libraryfont #1}
262 \DeclareFieldFormat {pureparens} {\mkpureparens{#1}}
263 \DeclareFieldFormat {editortype} {\mkpureparens{#1}}
264 \DeclareFieldFormat {nameaddon} {\mkpurebrackets{#1}}
265 \DeclareFieldAlias {authortype} {editortype}
266 \DeclareFieldFormat {backrefparens} {\mkpureparens{#1}}
267 \DeclareFieldFormat* {number} {%
268   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}{%
269     \bibstring{number}~#1}{#1}}
270 \DeclareFieldFormat* {series} {%
271   \ifinteger{#1}
272     {\mkbibordseries{#1}~\bibstring{jourser}}
273     {\ifbibstring{#1}{\bibstring{#1}}{#1}}}
274 \DeclareFieldFormat {edition} {%
275   \ifinteger{#1}{%
276     \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{arabic}
277       {\mkbibordedition{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}
278       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}%
279         {\RN{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}%
280         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}%
281           {\textsc{\RN{#1}}~\bibstring{edition}}%
282           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{roman}%
283             {\RN{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}
284             {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
285               {\mkbibsupsuperscript{#1}}%
286               {\optionerror{editionformat}}}}}}{#1}}\% \isdot??
287 \DeclareFieldFormat {volume} {%
288   \bibstring{volume}~%
289   \ifinteger{#1}{%
290     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}%
291       {#1}%
292       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}%
293         {\RN{#1}}%
294         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}%
295           {\textsc{\RN{#1}}}%
296           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}%
297             {\RN{#1}}%

```

```

298         {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}{#1}}
299 \DeclareFieldFormat[article]{volume}{%
300   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}
301     {\bibstring{volume}~}%
302     }%
303     \ifinteger{#1}{%
304       \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}%
305         {#1}%
306         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}%
307           {\RN{#1}}%
308           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}%
309             {\textsc{\RN{#1}}}%
310             {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}%
311               {\RN{#1}}x%
312               {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}}}{#1}}
313 \DeclareFieldFormat{related}{%
314   \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}%
315     {\mkpureparens{#1}}%
316     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}%
317       {\mkpurebrackets{#1}}%
318       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}%
319         {#1}%
320         {\optionerror{relatedformat}}}}}%
321 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubin}{related}
322 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubas}{related}
323 \DeclareFieldFormat{relatedstring:default}{#1\addspace}%\addspace needed

```

9.1.5 New macros

Experimental in version 1.9.4. The `translatorstrg` and `translator+othersstrg` macros do not use the `editortype` format so we add it for consistency with `editorstrg` and `editor+othersstrg` from `biblatex.def`. The idea behind this feature is that in this way you can change the format of the editor, translator, etc. following the year label simply with `\DeclareFieldFormat`.

```

324 \renewbibmacro*{translatorstrg}{%
325   \printtext[editortype]{%
326     \ifboolexpr{
327       test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}
328       or
329       test {\ifandothers{translator}}
330     }
331     {\bibstring{translators}}
332     {\bibstring{translator}}}
333 \renewbibmacro*{translator+othersstrg}{%
334   \ifboolexpr{
335     test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}
336     or
337     test {\ifandothers{translator}}
338   }
339   {\def\abx@tempa{translators}}
340   {\def\abx@tempa{translator}}%
341   \ifnameequal{translator}{commentator}
342   {\appto\abx@tempa{co}%

```

```

343 \clearname{commentator}
344 {\ifnameequal{translator}{annotator}
345  {\appto\abx@tempa{an}%
346   \clearname{annotator}}
347  {}}%
348 \ifnameequal{translator}{introduction}
349 {\appto\abx@tempa{in}%
350  \clearname{introduction}}
351 {\ifnameequal{translator}{foreword}
352  {\appto\abx@tempa{fo}%
353   \clearname{foreword}}
354  {\ifnameequal{translator}{afterword}
355   {\appto\abx@tempa{af}%
356    \clearname{afterword}}
357   {}}%
358 \printtext[editortype]{\bibstring{\abx@tempa}}

```

The default macros for indexing include the `indextitle` field (which defaults to `title`). This involves getting an index with names and titles together. So we redefine the following two macros in order to get a simple index of names.

```

359 \renewbibmacro*{citeindex}{%
360  \ifciteindex
361   {\indexnames{labelname}}
362  {}%
363 \renewbibmacro*{bibindex}{%
364  \ifbibindex
365   {\indexnames{labelname}}
366  {}%

```

Here we (re)define different macros used to print various fields.

```

367 \newbibmacro*{volnumdefault}{%
368  \printfield{volume}%
369  \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
370  \printfield{number}}
371
372 \newbibmacro*{volnumparens}{%
373  \nopunct%
374  \printtext[pureparens]{%
375   \printfield{volume}%
376   \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
377   \printfield{number}}}
378
379 \newbibmacro*{volnumstrings}{%
380  \iffieldundef{volume}{}%
381   \printfield{volume}\setunit*{\volnumpunct}}%
382  \iffieldundef{number}{}%
383   \printfield{number}}}
384
385 \renewbibmacro*{volume+number+eid}{%
386  \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}
387   {\usebibmacro{volnumstrings}}%
388   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}
389    {\usebibmacro{volnumparens}}}%

```

```

390     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{plain}
391       {\usebibmacro{volnumdefault}}}%
392     {\optionerror{volnumformat}}}}}%
393 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
394 \printfield{eid}}
395
396 % TO be removed if implemented in biblatex.def.
397 % Code proposed by @moewew
398 \renewbibmacro*{journal}{%
399   \ifboolexpr{
400     test {\iffieldundef{journaltitle}}
401     and
402     test {\iffieldundef{journalsubtitle}}
403   }
404   {}
405   {\printtext[journaltitle]{%
406     \printfield[titlecase]{journaltitle}%
407     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
408     \printfield[titlecase]{journalsubtitle}}}}
409
410 \renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
411   \ifboolexpr{
412     test {\iffieldundef{title}}
413     and
414     test {\iffieldundef{subtitle}}
415   }
416   {}
417   {\printtext[title]{%
418     \printfield[titlecase]{title}%
419     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
420     \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}}
421
422 \renewbibmacro*{issue}{%
423   \ifboolexpr{
424     test {\iffieldundef{issuetitle}}
425     and
426     test {\iffieldundef{issuesubtitle}}
427   }
428   {}
429   {\printtext[issuetitle]{%
430     \printfield[titlecase]{issuetitle}%
431     \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
432     \printfield[titlecase]{issuesubtitle}}}}
433
434 %\renewbibmacro*{journal}{%
435 %  \iffieldundef{journaltitle}
436 %  {}%
437 %  {\printtext[journaltitle]{%
438 %    \printfield[titlecase]{journaltitle}%
439 %    \midsentence%
440 %    \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
441 %    \printfield[titlecase]{journalsubtitle}}}}

```

```

442 %
443 %\renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
444 % \iffieldundef{title}
445 % {}%
446 % {\printtext[title]{%
447 % \printfield[titlecase]{title}%
448 % \midsentence%
449 % \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
450 % \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}}
451
452 \renewbibmacro*{journal+issuetitle}{%
453 \usebibmacro{journal}%
454 \setunit*{\addspace}%
455 \iffieldundef{series}
456 {}%
457 {\newunit%
458 \printfield{series}\setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
459 \newunit%
460 \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
461 \setunit{\addspace}%
462 \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
463 \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
464 \usebibmacro{issue}%
465 \newunit}
466
467 \renewbibmacro*{title+issuetitle}{%
468 \usebibmacro{periodical}%
469 \setunit*{\addspace}%
470 \iffieldundef{series}
471 {}%
472 {\newunit
473 \printfield{series}%
474 \setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
475 \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
476 \setunit{\addspace}%
477 \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
478 \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
479 \usebibmacro{issue}%
480 \newunit}
481
482 \renewbibmacro*{series+number}{%
483 \printfield{series}%
484 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
485 \printfield{number}%
486 \newunit}
487
488 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
489 \printtext[pureparens]{%
490 \iffieldundef{issue}
491 {\usebibmacro{date}}
492 {\printfield{issue}}%
493 \setunit*{\addspace}%

```

```

494     \usebibmacro{date}}}%
495 \newunit}
496
497 \renewbibmacro*{event+venue+date}{%
498 \printfield{eventtitle}%
499 \ifboolexpr{%
500   test {\iffieldundef{venue}}
501   and
502   test {\iffieldundef{eventyear}}
503 }%
504   {}%
505   {\setunit*{\addspace}%
506   \printtext{%
507     \printfield{venue}%
508     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
509     \printeventdate}}%
510 \newunit}
511
512 \renewbibmacro*{publisher+location+date}{%
513 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
514   {\usebibmacro{loccolonpub}}
515   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
516     {\usebibmacro{locpubyear}}
517     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
518       {\usebibmacro{publocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}
519
520 \renewbibmacro*{institution+location+date}{%
521 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
522   {\usebibmacro{inloccolonpub}}
523   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
524     {\usebibmacro{inlocpubyear}}
525     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
526       {\usebibmacro{inpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}
527
528 \renewbibmacro*{organization+location+date}{%
529 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
530   {\usebibmacro{orgloccolonpub}}
531   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
532     {\usebibmacro{orglocpubyear}}
533     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
534       {\usebibmacro{orgpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}
535
536 \newbibmacro*{publocyear}{%
537 \iflistundef{publisher}%
538   {}%
539 {\printlist{publisher}}
540 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
541 \printlist{location}%
542 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
543 \newunit}
544
545 \newbibmacro*{inpublocyear}{%

```

```

546 \iflistundef{institution}%
547 {}%
548 {\printlist{institution}}
549 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
550 \printlist{location}%
551 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
552 \newunit}
553
554 \newbibmacro*{orgpublocyear}{%
555 \iflistundef{organization}%
556 {}%
557 {\printlist{organization}}
558 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
559 \printlist{location}%
560 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
561 \newunit}
562
563 \newbibmacro*{loccolonpub}{%
564 \printlist{location}%
565 \iflistundef{publisher}%
566 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
567 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}%
568 \printlist{publisher}%
569 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
570 \newunit}
571
572 \newbibmacro*{inloccolonpub}{%
573 \printlist{location}%
574 \iflistundef{institution}
575 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
576 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}%
577 \printlist{institution}%
578 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
579 \newunit}
580
581 \newbibmacro*{orgloccolonpub}{%
582 \printlist{location}%
583 \iflistundef{organization}
584 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
585 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}}%
586 \printlist{organization}%
587 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
588 \newunit}
589
590 \newbibmacro*{locpubyear}{%
591 \printlist{location}%
592 \iflistundef{publisher}%
593 {\setunit*{\addspace}}
594 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}%
595 \printlist{publisher}%
596 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
597 \newunit}

```

```

598
599 \newbibmacro*{inlocpubyear}{%
600   \printlist{location}%
601   \iflistundef{institution}
602     {\setunit*{\addspace}}
603     {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}%
604   \printlist{institution}%
605   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
606   \newunit}
607
608 \newbibmacro*{orglocpubyear}{%
609   \printlist{location}%
610   \iflistundef{organization}
611     {\setunit*{\addspace}}
612     {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}}%
613   \printlist{organization}%
614   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
615   \newunit}
616
617 \renewbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate}{%
618   \printfield{addendum}%
619   \newunit\newblock
620   \printfield{pubstate}%
621   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
622     \newunit\newblock
623     \usebibmacro{origdata:book}}%
624   \newunit\newblock
625   \usebibmacro{library}}
626
627 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}{%
628   \printfield{addendum}%
629   \newunit\newblock
630   \printfield{pubstate}%
631   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
632     \newunit\newblock
633     \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}}%
634   \newunit\newblock
635   \usebibmacro{library}}
636
637 \newbibmacro*{library}{%
638   \iftoggle{bbx:library}{%
639     \iffieldundef{library}%
640     {}%
641     {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
642     {\printfield{library}}}}%
643   {}}
644
645 \renewbibmacro*{pageref}{%
646   \iflistundef{pageref}
647     {}%
648     {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
649     \printtext[backrefparens]{%

```

```

650     \ifnumgreater{value{pageref}}{1}
651     {\bibcpstring{backrefpages}\ppspace}%
652     {\bibcpstring{backrefpage}\ppspace}%
653     \printlist[pageref][-\value{listtotal}]{pageref}\addot}\nopunct}}%
654
655 \renewbibmacro*{finentry}{%
656   \iftoggle{bbx:annotation}%
657   {\iffieldundef{annotation}%
658     {\finentry}%
659     {\setunit{\addperiod\par\nobreak\vspace*{.5ex}}%
660     \printtext[annotation]{\printfield{annotation}\finentry\par}}}%
661   {\finentry}}

```

9.1.6 Related entries

```

662 \newbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
663   \setunit*{\addspace}%
664   \printdate}
665 \newbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
666   \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
667   \printdate}

```

A trick to delete the author/editor/translator list for related entries and `\cite` command:

```

668 \newbibmacro*{related:clearauthors}{%
669   \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
670   \renewbibmacro*{author/editor+others/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
671   \renewbibmacro*{editor+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
672   \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
673   \renewbibmacro*{author/editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
674   \renewbibmacro*{author}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
675   \renewbibmacro*{editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
676   \renewcommand*{\labelnamepunct}{}%
677 \DeclareCiteCommand{\relatedcite}
678   {}%
679   {\usedriver
680     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}%
681   \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}}%
682   \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
683     \setunit*{\addspace}\printdate}%
684   \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
685     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printdate}}%
686   {\thefield{entrytype}}}%
687   {}%
688   {}%
689 \renewbibmacro*{related:default}[1]{%
690   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
691   \ifboolexpr{
692     test {\iffieldundef{relatedtype}}
693     and
694     test {\iffieldundef{relatedstring}}
695   }
696   {\printtext{\bibstring{translationas}}}{}}%
697   \printtext{\addspace}%

```

```
698 \relatedcite{\thefield{related}}}
```

We redefine the `begrelatedloop` macro to avoid nested parentheses in cascading related entries:

```
699 \renewbibmacro*{begrelatedloop}{%
700 \renewrobustcmd*{\mkpureparens}{\relatedpunct}%
701 \renewrobustcmd*{\mkpurebrackets}{\relatedpunct}}
```

This macro tests the value of the `relatedformat` option. If it sets to semicolon the macro adds `\relatedpunct` (i.e. a semicolon plus a space), otherwise it adds a simple space.

```
702 \newbibmacro*{phil:related}{%
703 \iftoggle{bbx:related}
704 {\iffieldequalstr{relatedtype}{multivolume}%
705 {\setunit{\addperiod}}%
706 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}%
707 {\setunit{\relatedpunct}}%
708 {\setunit{\addspace}}}%
709 \usebibmacro{related:init}%
710 \usebibmacro{related}}{}}
```

The below macros will be used in the `@inbook`, `@incollection` and `@inproceedings` drivers.

```
711 \renewbibmacro*{bybookauthor}{%
712 \ifnameequal{author}{bookauthor}%
713 {}%
714 {\printnames[default]{bookauthor}}}
```

```
715
716 \newbibmacro*{xrefdata}{%
717 \iffieldundef{volume}
718 {}%
719 {\printfield{volume}%
720 \printfield{part}%
721 \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
722 \printfield{booktitle}}%
723 \newunit\newblock
724 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
725 \newunit\newblock
726 \printfield{edition}%
727 \newunit
728 \printfield{volumes}%
729 \newunit\newblock
730 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
731 \newunit\newblock
732 \printfield{note}%
733 \newunit\newblock
734 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
735 \newunit\newblock
736 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
737 \newunit\newblock
738 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
739 {\printfield{isbn}}
740 {}%
741 \newunit\newblock
742 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
743 \newunit\newblock
744 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
```

```

745 \newblock
746 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
747 \newunit\newblock
748 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
749 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
750
751 \newbibmacro*{crossrefdata}{%
752 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
753 {\printfield{volume}%
754 \printfield{part}}
755 }%
756 \newunit\newblock
757 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
758 \newunit\newblock
759 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
760 {\printfield{isbn}}
761 }%
762 \newunit\newblock
763 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
764 \newblock
765 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
766 \newunit\newblock
767 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
768 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

Backward compatibility The `orig*` macros are deprecated. The same feature is now supported using the related field.

```

769 \newbibmacro*{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}{%
770 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
771 {\usebibmacro{origloccolonpub}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
772 \printfield{userc}}{\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
773 {\usebibmacro{origlocpubyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
774 \printfield{userc}}
775 {\usebibmacro{origpublocyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
776 \printfield{userc}}}}
777
778 \newbibmacro*{origpublocyear}{%
779 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
780 {\printlist{origlocation}%
781 \setunit*{\addspace}%
782 \printorigdate}%
783 {\printlist{origpublisher}%
784 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
785 \printlist{origlocation}%
786 \setunit*{\addspace}%
787 \printorigdate}%
788 \newunit}
789
790 \newbibmacro*{origloccolonpub}{%
791 \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
792 {\printlist{origlocation}}%
793 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%

```

```

794 {\setunit*{\addspace}%
795 \printorigdate}%
796 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}%
797 \printlist{origpublisher}%
798 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
799 \printorigdate}%
800 \newunit}
801
802 \newbibmacro*{origlocpubyear}{%
803 \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
804 {\printlist{origlocation}}%
805 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
806 {\setunit*{\addspace}%
807 \printorigdate}%
808 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
809 \printlist{origpublisher}%
810 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
811 \printorigdate}%
812 \newunit}
813
814 \newbibmacro*{reprinttitle}{%
815 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}{}{%
816 \iffieldsequal{reprinttitle}{title}{}{%
817 \printfield[title]{reprinttitle}%
818 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}%
819 \iffieldundef{userb}{}{%
820 \printfield{userb}}}%
821
822 \newbibmacro*{transorigstring}{%
823 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
824 {\printtext{\ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{origed}
825 {\bibstring{origpubas}}%
826 {\bibstring{translationas}}}\nopunct}%
827 {\printtext{\bibstring{reprint}}}\nopunct}
828
829 \newbibmacro*{origtitle:book}{%
830 \iffieldundef{origtitle}{}{%
831 \printfield[origtitle]{origtitle}%
832 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}
833 \iffieldundef{userb}{}{%
834 \printfield{userb}}}%
835
836 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:book}{%
837 \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%
838 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
839 {\usebibmacro{origtitle:book}}%
840 {\usebibmacro{reprinttitle}}%
841 \newunit\newblock
842 \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}}
843
844 \newbibmacro*{origdata:book}{%
845 \ifboolexpr{%

```

```

846 test {\iffieldundef{origtitle}}
847 and
848 test {\iffieldundef{origlocation}}
849 and
850 test {\iffieldundef{origpublisher}}
851 and
852 test {\iffieldundef{origyear}}
853 }%
854 {}%
855 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}
856 {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}
857 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}
858 {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}
859 {\setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
860 \printtext{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}}}}
861
862 \newbibmacro*{origtitle:article-inbook-incoll}{%
863 \iffieldundef{origtitle}{}%
864 \printfield[origtitle]{origtitle}%
865 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
866 \iffieldundef{usera}{}%
867 \usebibmacro{in:}%
868 \printfield{usera}%
869 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
870 \iffieldundef{userb}{}%
871 \printfield{userb}%
872 \newunit}}
873
874 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}{%
875 \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%
876 \setunit{\addspace}%
877 \usebibmacro{origtitle:article-inbook-incoll}%
878 \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}}
879
880 \newbibmacro*{origdata:article-inbook}{%
881 \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
882 \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}
883 {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{%
884 \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}%
885 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}
886 {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{%
887 \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}}%
888 {\setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
889 \printtext{%
890 \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}}}}

```

9.1.7 Bibliography drivers

```

891 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{article}{%
892 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
893 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
894 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%

```

```

895 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
896 \usebibmacro{title}%
897 \newunit
898 \printlist{language}%
899 \newunit\newblock
900 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
901 \newunit\newblock
902 \usebibmacro{bytranslator+others}%
903 \newunit\newblock
904 \printfield{version}%
905 \newunit\newblock
906 \iftoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{\usebibmacro{in:}}{}%
907 \usebibmacro{journal+issuetitle}%
908 \newunit\newblock
909 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
910 \newunit\newblock
911 \usebibmacro{note+pages}%
912 \newunit\newblock
913 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
914   {\printfield{issn}}
915   {}%
916 \newunit\newblock
917 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
918 \newunit\newblock
919 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
920 \newblock
921 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
922 \newunit\newblock
923 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
924 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
925
926 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
927   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
928   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
929   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
930   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
931   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
932   \newunit
933   \printlist{language}%
934   \newunit\newblock
935   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
936   \newunit\newblock
937   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
938   \newunit\newblock
939   \printfield{edition}%
940   \newunit
941   \printfield{volumes}%
942   \newunit\newblock
943   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
944   \newunit\newblock
945   \printfield{note}%
946   \newunit\newblock

```

```

947 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
948 \newunit
949 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
950   {\printfield{volume}%
951     \printfield{part}}
952   {}%
953 \newunit\newblock
954 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
955 \newunit
956 \printfield{pagetotal}%
957 \newunit\newblock
958 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
959   {\printfield{isbn}}
960   {}%
961 \newunit\newblock
962 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
963 \newunit\newblock
964 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
965 \newblock
966 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
967 \newunit\newblock
968 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
969 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
970
971 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{booklet}{%
972   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
973   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
974   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
975   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
976   \usebibmacro{title}%
977   \newunit
978   \printlist{language}%
979   \newunit\newblock
980   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
981   \newunit\newblock
982   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
983   \newunit\newblock
984   \printfield{howpublished}%
985   \newunit\newblock
986   \printfield{type}%
987   \newunit\newblock
988   \printfield{note}%
989   \newunit\newblock
990   \usebibmacro{location+date}%
991   \newunit\newblock
992   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
993   \newunit
994   \printfield{pagetotal}%
995   \newunit\newblock
996   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
997   \newunit\newblock
998   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%

```

```

999 \newblock
1000 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1001 \newunit\newblock
1002 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1003 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1004
1005 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1006 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1007 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1008 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1009 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1010 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1011 \newunit
1012 \printlist{language}%
1013 \newunit\newblock
1014 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1015 \newunit\newblock
1016 \printfield{edition}%
1017 \newunit
1018 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1019   {\printfield{volume}%
1020    \printfield{part}}
1021   {}%
1022 \newunit
1023 \printfield{volumes}%
1024 \newunit\newblock
1025 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1026 \newunit\newblock
1027 \printfield{note}%
1028 \newunit\newblock
1029 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1030 \newunit\newblock
1031 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1032 \newunit
1033 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1034 \newunit\newblock
1035 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1036   {\printfield{isbn}}
1037   {}%
1038 \newunit\newblock
1039 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1040 \newunit\newblock
1041 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1042 \newblock
1043 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1044 \newunit\newblock
1045 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1046 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1047
1048 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inbook}{%
1049 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1050 \usebibmacro{begentry}%

```

```

1051 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1052 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1053 \usebibmacro{title}%
1054 \newunit
1055 \printlist{language}%
1056 \newunit\newblock
1057 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1058 \newunit\newblock
1059 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1060 \iffieldundef{xref}%
1061   {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}%
1062   {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1063   \newunit\newblock
1064   \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1065   {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{xref}}}%
1066   \newunit\newblock
1067   \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}%
1068
1069 \newbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1070   \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%
1071   \newunit\newblock
1072   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1073   \newunit\newblock
1074   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1075   \newunit\newblock
1076   \printfield{edition}%
1077   \newunit
1078   \printfield{volumes}%
1079   \newunit\newblock
1080   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1081   \newunit\newblock
1082   \printfield{note}%
1083   \newunit\newblock
1084   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1085   \newunit
1086   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1087     {\printfield{volume}%
1088     \printfield{part}}
1089     {}%
1090   \newunit\newblock
1091   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1092   \newunit\newblock
1093   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1094     {\printfield{isbn}}
1095     {}%
1096   \newunit\newblock
1097   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1098   \newunit\newblock
1099   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1100   \newblock
1101   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1102   \newunit\newblock

```

```

1103 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1104 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1105
1106 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{incollection}{%
1107 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1108 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1109 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1110 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1111 \usebibmacro{title}%
1112 \newunit
1113 \printlist{language}%
1114 \newunit\newblock
1115 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1116 \newunit\newblock
1117 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1118 \iffieldundef{xref}%
1119   {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}%
1120   {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}%
1121   \newunit\newblock
1122   \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}}%
1123   {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}%
1124   \newunit\newblock
1125   \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}%
1126
1127 \newbibmacro*{incollection:full}{%
1128 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1129 \newunit\newblock
1130 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1131 \newunit\newblock
1132 \printfield{edition}%
1133 \newunit
1134 \printfield{volumes}%
1135 \newunit\newblock
1136 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1137 \newunit\newblock
1138 \printfield{note}%
1139 \newunit\newblock
1140 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1141 \newunit
1142 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1143   {\printfield{volume}%
1144   \printfield{part}}
1145   {}%
1146 \newunit\newblock
1147 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1148 \newunit\newblock
1149 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1150   {\printfield{isbn}}
1151   {}%
1152 \newunit\newblock
1153 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1154 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1155 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1156 \newblock
1157 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1158 \newunit\newblock
1159 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1160 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1161
1162 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inproceedings}{%
1163 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1164 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1165 \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1166 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1167 \usebibmacro{title}%
1168 \newunit
1169 \printlist{language}%
1170 \newunit\newblock
1171 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1172 \newunit\newblock
1173 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1174 \iffieldundef{xref}%
1175   {\iffieldundef{crossref}\usebibmacro{inproceedings:full}}%
1176   {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1177 \newunit\newblock
1178 \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}%
1179 {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}}%
1180 \newunit\newblock
1181 \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}
1182
1183 \newbibmacro*{inproceedings:full}{%
1184 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1185 \newunit\newblock
1186 \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1187 \newunit\newblock
1188 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1189 \newunit
1190 \printfield{volumes}%
1191 \newunit\newblock
1192 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1193 \newunit\newblock
1194 \printfield{note}%
1195 \newunit\newblock
1196 \printlist{organization}%
1197 \newunit
1198 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1199 \newunit
1200 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1201   {\printfield{volume}%
1202   \printfield{part}}
1203   {}%
1204 \newunit\newblock
1205 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1206 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1207 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1208   {\printfield{isbn}}
1209   {}%
1210 \newunit\newblock
1211 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1212 \newunit\newblock
1213 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1214 \newblock
1215 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1216 \newunit\newblock
1217 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1218 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1219
1220 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1221   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1222   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1223   \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1224   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1225   \usebibmacro{title}%
1226   \newunit
1227   \printlist{language}%
1228   \newunit\newblock
1229   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1230   \newunit\newblock
1231   \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1232   \newunit\newblock
1233   \printfield{edition}%
1234   \newunit\newblock
1235   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1236   \newunit\newblock
1237   \printfield{type}%
1238   \newunit
1239   \printfield{version}%
1240   \newunit
1241   \printfield{note}%
1242   \newunit\newblock
1243   \printlist{organization}%
1244   \newunit
1245   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1246   \newunit\newblock
1247   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1248   \newunit
1249   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1250   \newunit\newblock
1251   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1252     {\printfield{isbn}}
1253     {}%
1254   \newunit\newblock
1255   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1256   \newunit\newblock
1257   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1258   \newblock

```

```

1259 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1260 \newunit\newblock
1261 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1262 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1263
1264 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{misc}{%
1265 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1266 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1267 \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1268 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1269 \usebibmacro{title}%
1270 \newunit
1271 \printlist{language}%
1272 \newunit\newblock
1273 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1274 \newunit\newblock
1275 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1276 \newunit\newblock
1277 \printfield{howpublished}%
1278 \newunit\newblock
1279 \printfield{type}%
1280 \newunit
1281 \printfield{version}%
1282 \newunit
1283 \printfield{note}%
1284 \newunit\newblock
1285 \usebibmacro{organization+location+date}%
1286 \newunit\newblock
1287 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1288 \newunit\newblock
1289 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1290 \newblock
1291 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1292 \newunit\newblock
1293 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1294 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1295
1296 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{online}{%
1297 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1298 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1299 \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1300 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1301 \usebibmacro{title}%
1302 \newunit
1303 \printlist{language}%
1304 \newunit\newblock
1305 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1306 \newunit\newblock
1307 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1308 \newunit\newblock
1309 \printfield{version}%
1310 \newunit

```

```

1311 \printfield{note}%
1312 \newunit\newblock
1313 \printlist{organization}%
1314 \newunit\newblock
1315 \usebibmacro{date}%
1316 \newunit\newblock
1317 \iftoggle{bbx:eprint}
1318   {\usebibmacro{eprint}}
1319   {}%
1320 \newunit\newblock
1321 \usebibmacro{url+urldate}%
1322 \newunit\newblock
1323 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1324 \newblock
1325 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1326 \newunit\newblock
1327 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1328 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1329
1330 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{patent}{%
1331   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1332   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1333   \usebibmacro{author}%
1334   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1335   \usebibmacro{title}%
1336   \newunit
1337   \printlist{language}%
1338   \newunit\newblock
1339   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1340   \newunit\newblock
1341   \printfield{type}%
1342   \setunit*{\addspace}%
1343   \printfield{number}%
1344   \iflistundef{location}
1345     {}
1346     {\setunit*{\addspace}%
1347       \printtext [parens]{%
1348         \printlist [] [-\value{listtotal}]{location}}}%
1349   \newunit\newblock
1350   \usebibmacro{byholder}%
1351   \newunit\newblock
1352   \printfield{note}%
1353   \newunit\newblock
1354   \usebibmacro{date}%
1355   \newunit\newblock
1356   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1357   \newunit\newblock
1358   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1359   \newblock
1360   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1361   \newunit\newblock
1362   \usebibmacro{pageref}%

```

```

1363 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1364
1365 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{periodical}{%
1366 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1367 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1368 \usebibmacro{editor}%
1369 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1370 \usebibmacro{title+issuetitle}%
1371 \newunit
1372 \printlist{language}%
1373 \newunit\newblock
1374 \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1375 \newunit\newblock
1376 \printfield{note}%
1377 \newunit\newblock
1378 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1379   {\printfield{issn}}
1380   {}%
1381 \newunit\newblock
1382 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1383 \newunit\newblock
1384 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1385 \newblock
1386 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1387 \newunit\newblock
1388 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1389 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1390
1391 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{proceedings}{%
1392 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1393 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1394 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1395 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1396 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1397 \newunit
1398 \printlist{language}%
1399 \newunit\newblock
1400 \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1401 \newunit\newblock
1402 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1403 \newunit\newblock
1404 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1405   {\printfield{volume}%
1406     \printfield{part}}
1407   {}%
1408 \newunit
1409 \printfield{volumes}%
1410 \newunit\newblock
1411 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1412 \newunit\newblock
1413 \printfield{note}%
1414 \newunit\newblock

```

```

1415 \printlist{organization}%
1416 \newunit
1417 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1418 \newunit\newblock
1419 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1420 \newunit
1421 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1422 \newunit\newblock
1423 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1424   {\printfield{isbn}}
1425   {}%
1426 \newunit\newblock
1427 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1428 \newunit\newblock
1429 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1430 \newblock
1431 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1432 \newunit\newblock
1433 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1434 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1435
1436 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{report}{%
1437   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1438   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1439   \usebibmacro{author}%
1440   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1441   \usebibmacro{title}%
1442   \newunit
1443   \printlist{language}%
1444   \newunit\newblock
1445   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1446   \newunit\newblock
1447   \printfield{type}%
1448   \setunit*{\addspace}%
1449   \printfield{number}%
1450   \newunit\newblock
1451   \printfield{version}%
1452   \newunit
1453   \printfield{note}%
1454   \newunit\newblock
1455   \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1456   \newunit\newblock
1457   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1458   \newunit
1459   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1460   \newunit\newblock
1461   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1462     {\printfield{isrn}}
1463     {}%
1464   \newunit\newblock
1465   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1466   \newunit\newblock

```

```
1467 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1468 \newblock
1469 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1470 \newunit\newblock
1471 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1472 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1473
1474 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{thesis}{%
1475 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1476 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1477 \usebibmacro{author}%
1478 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1479 \usebibmacro{title}%
1480 \newunit
1481 \printlist{language}%
1482 \newunit\newblock
1483 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1484 \newunit\newblock
1485 \printfield{note}%
1486 \newunit\newblock
1487 \printfield{type}%
1488 \newunit
1489 \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1490 \newunit\newblock
1491 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1492 \newunit
1493 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1494 \newunit\newblock
1495 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1496   {\printfield{isbn}}
1497   {}%
1498 \newunit\newblock
1499 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1500 \newunit\newblock
1501 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1502 \newblock
1503 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1504 \newunit\newblock
1505 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1506 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1507
1508 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{unpublished}{%
1509 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1510 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1511 \usebibmacro{author}%
1512 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1513 \usebibmacro{title}%
1514 \newunit
1515 \printlist{language}%
1516 \newunit\newblock
1517 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1518 \newunit\newblock
```

```

1519 \printfield{howpublished}%
1520 \newunit\newblock
1521 \printfield{note}%
1522 \newunit\newblock
1523 \usebibmacro{location+date}%
1524 \newunit\newblock
1525 \iftoggle{bbx:url}
1526   {\usebibmacro{url+urldate}}
1527   {}%
1528 \newunit\newblock
1529 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1530 \newblock
1531 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1532 \newunit\newblock
1533 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1534 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

The annotation field of the @set entry type is cleared before the first entry is processed and restored at the end of the set.

```

1535 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{set}{%
1536   \savefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1537   \clearfield{annotation}%
1538   \entryset{}{}%
1539   \newunit\newblock
1540   \restorefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1541   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1542   \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

Experimental drivers for jurisprudence This feature is available for now only for Italian documents.

```

1543 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{volume}{\RN{#1}}
1544 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{number}{\bibsstring{number}~{#1}}
1545 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{nameaddon}{%
1546   \ifinteger{#1}{\bibcpsstring{section}~\RN{#1}}{#1}}
1547 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{pages}{%
1548   \iffieldundef{bookpagination}{#1}{\mkpageprefix[bookpagination]{#1}}
1549 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{title}{%
1550   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{international}{\mkbibemph{#1}}{#1}}
1551 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{notacomm}{nt\addotsspace#1}

```

A new macro to manage authors of @jurisdiction entries.

```

1552 \newbibmacro*{juris:author}{%

```

Use the default name format: “name surname”

```

1553 \DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1554 \ifboolexpr{%
1555   test \ifuseauthor
1556   and
1557   not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1558 }%
1559   {%
1560     \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}{%
1561       \printtext{Conclusioni dell'Avv\addotsspace generale}%

```

```

1562 \setunit{\addspace}}}%
1563 \printnames{author}%
1564 \iffieldundef{authortype}
1565 {}
1566 {\setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1567 \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}}%
1568 {}%
1569 \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}}{%
1570 \setunit{\addspace}%
1571 \printtext{presentate il}%
1572 \setunit{\addspace}%
1573 }{%
1574 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1575 \iffieldundef{nameaddon}}}%
1576 \printtext{\printfield{nameaddon}}%
1577 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}%
1578 }%
1579 \printeventdate}
1580
1581 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:juris}}{%
1582 \printfield{usera}%notacomm
1583 \newunit\newblock
1584 \printfield{addendum}%
1585 \newunit\newblock
1586 \printfield{pubstate}%
1587 \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}}{%
1588 \newunit\newblock
1589 \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}}%
1590 \newunit\newblock
1591 \usebibmacro{library}}
1592
1593 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{jurisdiction}}{%
1594 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1595 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1596 \usebibmacro{juris:author}%
1597 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1598 \usebibmacro{title}%
1599 \newunit\newblock
1600 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1601 \printlist{language}%
1602 \newunit\newblock
1603 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1604 \newunit\newblock
1605 \iffieldundef{booktitle}}{%
1606 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1607 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}}%
1608 \newunit\newblock
1609 \printdateextra
1610 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1611 \newunit\newblock
1612 \printfield{edition}%
1613 \newunit

```

```

1614 % \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1615   {\printfield{volume}%
1616     \printfield{part}}
1617   {}%
1618 \newunit
1619 \printfield{volumes}%
1620 \newunit\newblock
1621 \printfield{note}%
1622 \newunit\newblock
1623 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1624 \newunit\newblock
1625 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1626 \newunit\newblock
1627 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1628   {\printfield{isbn}}
1629   {}%
1630 \newunit\newblock}
1631 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1632 \newunit\newblock
1633 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:juris}%
1634 \newblock
1635 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1636 \newunit\newblock
1637 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1638 \usebibmacro{finentry}}

```

Define new fields for @jurisdiction entry types and orig- fields mechanism:

```

1639 \DeclareStyleSourcemap{
1640 \maps[datatype=bibtex]{
1641   \map{
1642     \step[fieldsource=court      , fieldtarget=author]
1643     \step[fieldsource=notacomm  , fieldtarget=usera]
1644     \step[fieldsource=section   , fieldtarget=nameaddon]
1645     \step[fieldsource=transdate , fieldtarget=origdate]
1646     \step[fieldsource=transtitle, fieldtarget=origtitle]
1647     \step[fieldsource=tranpublisher, fieldtarget=origpublisher]
1648     \step[fieldsource=translocation, fieldtarget=origlocation]
1649     \step[fieldsource=transbooktitle, fieldtarget=usera]
1650     \step[fieldsource=transnote , fieldtarget=userb]
1651     \step[fieldsource=transpages , fieldtarget=userc]
1652     \step[fieldsource=origbooktitle , fieldtarget=usera]
1653     \step[fieldsource=orignote     , fieldtarget=userb]
1654     \step[fieldsource=origpages    , fieldtarget=userc]
1655   }
1656 }
1657 }
1658 \DeclareDataInheritance{*}{*}{\noinherit{annotation}}
1659
1660 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{usera}[jurisdiction]{notacomm}
1661 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{nameaddon}[jurisdiction]{section}
1662 \DeclareFieldAlias[jurisdiction]{author}[jurisdiction]{court}

```

9.2 philosophy-verbose.bbx

9.2.1 Initial settings

```
1663 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authortitle}
1664 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}
```

In the list of shorthands we always use the shorthand for the cross-referenced entries:

```
1665 \AtBeginShorthands{%
1666 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}{%
1667   {}}%
1668   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1669    {\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}}%
1670   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1671   {}%
1672   {}%
1673 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}{%
1674   {}}%
1675   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1676    {\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}}%
1677   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1678   {}%
1679   {}%
1680 }
```

9.2.2 Authors and editors

```
1681 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
1682   \ifboolexpr{%
1683     test \ifuseauthor
1684     and
1685     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1686   }%
1687   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1688     {\bibnamedash}%
1689     {\printnames{author}}%
1690     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}}%
1691     {\setunit{\addspace}%
1692     \printfield{nameaddon}}%MOD
1693     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
1694     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1695     \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
1696     {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1697 }
1698 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
1699   \ifboolexpr{%
1700     test \ifuseeditor
1701     and
1702     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1703   }%
1704   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1705     {\bibnamedash}%
1706     {\printnames{editor}}%
1707   \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
```

```

1708     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1709     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1710     \clearname{editor}}%
1711     {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1712
1713 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
1714   \ifboolexpr{%
1715     test \ifsettranslator
1716     and
1717     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
1718   }%
1719   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1720     {\bibnamedash}%
1721     {\printnames{translator}}%
1722 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%MOD
1723     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1724     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1725     \clearname{translator}}%
1726     {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1727
1728 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author}{%
1729   \ifboolexpr{%
1730     test \ifuseauthor
1731     and
1732     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1733   }%
1734   {\printnames{author}%
1735     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}}{%
1736     {\setunit{\addspace}%
1737       \printfield{nameaddon}}}%
1738 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1739   \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
1740   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}
1741
1742 \newbibmacro*{nodash:editor+others}{%
1743   \usebibmacro{nodash:bbx:editor}{editor+othersstrg}}%
1744 \newbibmacro*{nodash:bbx:editor}[1]{%
1745   \ifboolexpr{%
1746     test \ifuseeditor
1747     and
1748     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1749   }%
1750   {\printnames{editor}%
1751 \setunit{\addspace}%
1752   \usebibmacro{#1}%
1753   \clearname{editor}}%
1754   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}
1755
1756 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}{%
1757   \ifboolexpr{
1758     test \ifuseauthor
1759     and

```

```

1760   not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
1761 }
1762   {\usebibmacro{nodash:author}}
1763   {\ifboolexpr{
1764     test \ifuseeditor
1765     and
1766     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
1767   }
1768     {\usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}}
1769     {\usebibmacro{translator+others}}}}
1770
1771 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
1772   \setunit*{\addspace}%
1773   \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1774   {\printfield{edition}}{}}
1775 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
1776   \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
1777   \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1778   {\printfield{edition}}{}}

```

9.2.3 Crossreferences

```

1779 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}{%
1780   {}}%
1781   {\ifciteseen{%
1782     \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
1783       {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1784       {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1785     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printtext{%
1786       \printfield{citetitle}{labeltitle}%
1787       \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
1788       {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}%
1789       \bibstring{opcit}}}%
1790     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1791     \usebibmacro{usedriver:book}}}%
1792   {}}%
1793   {}}%
1794 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}{%
1795   {}}%
1796   {\ifciteseen{%
1797     \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
1798       {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1799       {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1800     \setunit{\addspace}%
1801     \usebibmacro{editorstrg}%
1802     \setunit*{\addcomma\space}\printtext{%
1803       \printfield{citetitle}{labeltitle}%
1804       \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
1805       {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}%
1806       \bibstring{opcit}}}%
1807     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1808     \usebibmacro{usedriver:collection}}}%
1809   {}}%

```

1810 {}%

9.2.4 Bibliography drivers

```

1811 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
1812   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1813   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1814   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1815   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1816   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1817   \newunit
1818   \printlist{language}%
1819   \newunit\newblock
1820   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1821   \newunit\newblock
1822   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1823   \newunit\newblock
1824   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1825   {\printfield{edition}%
1826   \newunit}%
1827   \printfield{volumes}%
1828   \newunit\newblock
1829   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1830   \newunit\newblock
1831   \printfield{note}%
1832   \newunit\newblock
1833   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1834   \newunit
1835   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1836     {\printfield{volume}%
1837     \printfield{part}}
1838     {}%
1839   \newunit\newblock
1840   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1841   \newunit
1842   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1843   \newunit\newblock
1844   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1845     {\printfield{isbn}}
1846     {}%
1847   \newunit\newblock
1848   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1849   \newunit\newblock
1850   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1851   \newblock
1852   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1853   \newunit\newblock
1854   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1855   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1856
1857 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1858   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1859   \usebibmacro{begentry}%

```

```

1860 \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1861 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1862 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1863 \newunit
1864 \printlist{language}%
1865 \newunit\newblock
1866 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1867 \newunit\newblock
1868 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1869 {\printfield{edition}%
1870 \newunit}%
1871 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1872   {\printfield{volume}%
1873     \printfield{part}}
1874   {}%
1875 \newunit
1876 \printfield{volumes}%
1877 \newunit\newblock
1878 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1879 \newunit\newblock
1880 \printfield{note}%
1881 \newunit\newblock
1882 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1883 \newunit\newblock
1884 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1885 \newunit
1886 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1887 \newunit\newblock
1888 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1889   {\printfield{isbn}}
1890   {}%
1891 \newunit\newblock
1892 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1893 \newunit\newblock
1894 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1895 \newblock
1896 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1897 \newunit\newblock
1898 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1899 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1900
1901 \renewbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1902   \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%
1903   \newunit\newblock
1904   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1905   \newunit\newblock
1906   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1907   \newunit\newblock
1908   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1909   {\printfield{edition}%
1910   \newunit}%
1911   \printfield{volumes}%

```

```

1912 \newunit\newblock
1913 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1914 \newunit\newblock
1915 \printfield{note}%
1916 \newunit\newblock
1917 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1918 \newunit
1919 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1920   {\printfield{volume}%
1921     \printfield{part}}
1922   {}%
1923 \newunit\newblock
1924 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1925 \newunit\newblock
1926 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1927   {\printfield{isbn}}
1928   {}%
1929 \newunit\newblock
1930 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1931 \newunit\newblock
1932 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1933 \newblock
1934 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1935 \newunit\newblock
1936 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1937 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1938
1939 \renewbibmacro*{incollection:full}{%
1940 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1941 \newunit\newblock
1942 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1943 \newunit\newblock
1944 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1945 {\printfield{edition}%
1946 \newunit}%
1947 \printfield{volumes}%
1948 \newunit\newblock
1949 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1950 \newunit\newblock
1951 \printfield{note}%
1952 \newunit\newblock
1953 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1954 \newunit
1955 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1956   {\printfield{volume}%
1957     \printfield{part}}
1958   {}%
1959 \newunit\newblock
1960 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1961 \newunit\newblock
1962 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1963   {\printfield{isbn}}

```

```

1964   {}%
1965   \newunit\newblock
1966   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1967   \newunit\newblock
1968   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1969   \newblock
1970   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1971   \newunit\newblock
1972   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1973   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1974
1975 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1976   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1977   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1978   \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1979   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1980   \usebibmacro{title}%
1981   \newunit
1982   \printlist{language}%
1983   \newunit\newblock
1984   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1985   \newunit\newblock
1986   \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1987   \newunit\newblock
1988   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1989   {\printfield{edition}%
1990   \newunit\newblock}%
1991   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1992   \newunit\newblock
1993   \printfield{type}%
1994   \newunit
1995   \printfield{version}%
1996   \newunit
1997   \printfield{note}%
1998   \newunit\newblock
1999   \printlist{organization}%
2000   \newunit
2001   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2002   \newunit\newblock
2003   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2004   \newunit
2005   \printfield{pagetotal}%
2006   \newunit\newblock
2007   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2008     {\printfield{isbn}}
2009     {}%
2010   \newunit\newblock
2011   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2012   \newunit\newblock
2013   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2014   \newblock
2015   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%

```

```

2016 \newunit\newblock
2017 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2018 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
2019
2020 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:book}{%
2021 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
2022 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
2023 \usebibmacro{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}%
2024 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
2025 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2026 \newunit
2027 \printlist{language}%
2028 \newunit\newblock
2029 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
2030 \newunit\newblock
2031 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2032 \newunit\newblock
2033 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2034 {\printfield{edition}%
2035 \newunit}%
2036 \printfield{volumes}%
2037 \newunit\newblock
2038 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2039 \newunit\newblock
2040 \printfield{note}%
2041 \newunit\newblock
2042 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2043 \newunit
2044 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
2045 {\printfield{volume}%
2046 \printfield{part}}
2047 {}%
2048 \newunit\newblock
2049 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2050 \newunit
2051 \printfield{pagetotal}%
2052 \newunit\newblock
2053 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2054 {\printfield{isbn}}
2055 {}%
2056 \newunit\newblock
2057 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2058 \newunit\newblock
2059 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2060 \newblock
2061 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2062 \newunit\newblock
2063 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2064 }
2065 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:collection}{%
2066 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
2067 \usebibmacro{begentry}%

```

```

2068 \usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}%
2069 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
2070 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2071 \newunit
2072 \printlist{language}%
2073 \newunit\newblock
2074 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2075 \newunit\newblock
2076 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2077 {\printfield{edition}%
2078 \newunit}%
2079 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
2080 {\printfield{volume}%
2081 \printfield{part}}
2082 {}%
2083 \newunit
2084 \printfield{volumes}%
2085 \newunit\newblock
2086 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2087 \newunit\newblock
2088 \printfield{note}%
2089 \newunit\newblock
2090 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2091 \newunit\newblock
2092 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2093 \newunit
2094 \printfield{pagetotal}%
2095 \newunit\newblock
2096 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
2097 {\printfield{isbn}}
2098 {}%
2099 \newunit\newblock
2100 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2101 \newunit\newblock
2102 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2103 \newblock
2104 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2105 \newunit\newblock
2106 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2107 }

```

9.3 philosophy-classic.bbx

9.3.1 Initial settings

```

2108 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authoryear}
2109 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}
2110
2111 \newtoggle{bbx:square}
2112 \newtoggle{bbx:nodate}
2113
2114 \DeclareBibliographyOption{square}[true]{%
2115 \settoggle{bbx:square}{#1}}

```

```

2116 \DeclareBibliographyOption[nodate][true]{%
2117   \settoggle{bbx:nodate}{#1}}

```

We define the `nodate` option also to be used in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`:

```

2118 \define@key{blx@bib1}{nodate}[]{}%
2119 \define@key{blx@bib2}{nodate}[true]{%
2120   \ifstrequal{#1}{false}{\togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}{}}%

```

The `mergedate` option from `authoryear.bbx` must be completely redefined. We actually revise only the `date+extradate` macro and all the `issue+date` macros except for that one in the `\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum`. The test `\ifboolexpr` is required to make `bbx:nodate` macro work properly and the `\postsepyear` command is used to surround the date label with a box of fixed width.

```

2121 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum{%
2122 %  \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2123 %    \ifboolexpr{%
2124 %      test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2125 %      and
2126 %      test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2127 %    }%
2128 %    {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2129 %    {\postsepyear{%
2130 %      \printfield{issue}%
2131 %      \setunit*{\addspace}%
2132 %      \iffieldsequal{year}{labelyear}
2133 %      {\printlabeldateextra}%
2134 %      {\printdateextra}%
2135 %    }}}%
2136 %  \renewbibmacro*{date}{}%
2137 %  \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{}}
2138 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum{%
2139   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2140     \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2141     {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2142     {\postsepyear{%
2143       \iflabeldateisdate
2144         {\printfield{issue}%
2145          \setunit*{\addspace}%
2146          \printdateextra}
2147         {\printlabeldateextra}}}}}%
2148   \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2149     \iflabeldateisdate
2150     {}
2151     {\printdate}}%
2152   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2153     \iflabeldateisdate
2154     {}
2155     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2156      {\printtext{%
2157        \printfield{issue}%
2158        \setunit*{\addspace}%
2159        \printdate}}
2160      {\printtext[pureparens]}%

```

```

2161         \printfield{issue}%
2162         \setunit*{\addspace}%
2163         \printdate}}}}}}
2164
2165
2166 % merge date with date label
2167 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact{%
2168 % \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2169 % \ifboolexpr{%
2170 %     test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2171 %     and
2172 %     test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2173 % }%
2174 % {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2175 % {\postsepyear{%
2176 %     \iffieldsequal{year}{labelyear}
2177 %     {\printlabeldateextra}%
2178 %     {\printdateextra}%
2179 %     }}}}%
2180 % \renewbibmacro*{date}{}%
2181 % \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2182 % \iffieldundef{issue}
2183 % {}
2184 % {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2185 % {\printtext{%
2186 %     \printfield{issue}%
2187 %     \printdate}}}%
2188 % {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2189 %     \printfield{issue}}}}}%
2190 % \newunit}}
2191 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact{%
2192 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2193 \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2194 {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2195 {\postsepyear{%
2196 \iflabeldateisdate
2197 {\printdateextra}
2198 {\printlabeldateextra}}}}}%
2199 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2200 \iflabeldateisdate
2201 {}
2202 {\printdate}}}%
2203 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2204 \ifboolexpr{not test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2205 or not test {\iflabeldateisdate}}
2206 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2207 {\printtext{%
2208 \printfield{issue}%
2209 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2210 \iflabeldateisdate
2211 {}
2212 {\printdate}}}%

```

```

2213     }}%
2214     {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2215       \printfield{issue}%
2216       \setunit*{\addspace}%
2217       \iflabeldateisdate
2218         {}
2219         {\printdate}%
2220     }}}
2221   {}%
2222 \newunit}}
2223
2224 % merge year-only date with date label
2225 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic{%
2226 % \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2227 %   \ifboolexpr{%
2228 %     test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2229 %     and
2230 %     test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2231 %   }%
2232 %   {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2233 %   {\postsepyear{%
2234 %     \printdateextra%
2235 %   }}}%
2236 % \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2237 %   \iffieldundef{month}
2238 %   {}
2239 %   {\printdate}}%
2240 % \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2241 %   \ifboolexpr{
2242 %     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2243 %     and
2244 %     test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2245 %   }
2246 %   {}
2247 %   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2248 %   {\printtext{%
2249 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2250 %     \printdate}}}%
2251 %   {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2252 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2253 %     \printdate}}}%
2254 %   \newunit}}
2255
2256 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic{%
2257 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2258 \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2259   {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2260   {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}%
2261 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2262 \ifboolexpr{
2263   test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2264   and

```

```

2265     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2266   }
2267   {}
2268   {\printdate}}%
2269 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2270   \ifboolexpr{
2271     test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2272     and
2273     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2274     and
2275     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2276   }
2277   {}
2278   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2279   {\printtext{%
2280     \printfield{issue}%
2281     \setunit*{\addspace}%
2282     \printdate}}
2283   {\printtext[parens]{%
2284     \printfield{issue}%
2285     \setunit*{\addspace}%
2286     \printdate}}}%
2287   \newunit}}
2288
2289 % merge year-only date with year-only date label
2290 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum{%
2291 % \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2292 %   \ifboolexpr{%
2293 %     test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2294 %     and
2295 %     test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2296 %   }%
2297 %   {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2298 %   {\postsepyear{%
2299 %     \printdateextra%
2300 %   }}}%
2301 % \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2302 %   \ifboolexpr{
2303 %     test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2304 %     and
2305 %     test {\iffieldundef{extrayear}}
2306 %   }
2307 %   {}
2308 %   {\printdate}}}%
2309 % \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2310 %   \ifboolexpr{
2311 %     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2312 %     and
2313 %     test {\iffieldundef{month}}
2314 %     and
2315 %     test {\iffieldundef{extrayear}}
2316 %   }

```

```

2317 % {}
2318 %   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2319 %     {\printtext{%
2320 %       \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2321 %       \printdate}}}%
2322 %   {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2323 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2324 %     \printdate}}}%
2325 %   \newunit}}
2326
2327
2328 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum{%
2329   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2330     \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2331       {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2332       {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}%
2333   \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2334     \ifboolexpr{
2335       test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2336       and
2337       not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2338       and
2339       test {\iffieldundef{extradate}}
2340     }
2341     {}
2342     {\printdate}}%
2343   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2344     \ifboolexpr{
2345       test {\iflabeldateisdate}
2346       and
2347       not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2348       and
2349       test {\iffieldundef{extradate}}
2350       and
2351       test {\iffieldundef{issue}}
2352     }
2353     {}
2354     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2355       {\printtext{%
2356         \printfield{issue}%
2357         \setunit*{\addspace}%
2358         \printdate}}
2359       {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2360         \printfield{issue}%
2361         \setunit*{\addspace}%
2362         \printdate}}}}%
2363     \newunit}}
2364
2365 % don't merge date/issue with date label
2366 %\def\bbx@opt@mergedate@false{%
2367 %  \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2368 %    \ifboolexpr{%

```

```

2369 %      test {\iffieldundef{date}}
2370 %      and
2371 %      test {\iffieldundef{year}}
2372 %    }%
2373 %    {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2374 %    {\postsepyear{%
2375 %      \printdateextra%
2376 %    }}}%
2377 % \renewbibmacro*{date}{\printdate}%
2378 % \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2379 %   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2380 %   {\printtext{%
2381 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2382 %     \printdate}}}%
2383 %   {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2384 %     \printfield{issue}\setunit*{\addspace}%
2385 %     \printdate}}}}}}
2386
2387 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@false{%
2388   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2389     \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2390     {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}
2391     {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}%
2392   \renewbibmacro*{date}{\printdate}%
2393   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2394     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2395     {\printtext{%
2396       \printfield{issue}%
2397       \setunit*{\addspace}%
2398       \usebibmacro{date}}}
2399     {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2400       \printfield{issue}%
2401       \setunit*{\addspace}%
2402       \usebibmacro{date}}}
2403   \newunit}}

```

Now we can execute all the style-specific options previously defined. We also define other default options according to the style features.

```

2404 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2405   nodate      = true,
2406   mergedate   = basic,
2407   uniquename  = false,
2408   pagetracker = true,
2409   singletitle = false,
2410   square      = false,
2411   dashed      = true,
2412 }

```

The `\postsepyear` is introduced here for convenience. It will be significantly redefined in `philosophy-modern.bbx` below.

```

2413 \newcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{%
2414   \printtext[parens]{#1}}
2415 \newbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%

```

```

2416 \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2417 \postsepyear{\midsentence\bibstring{nodate}}{}}

```

The classic and modern styles redefine the `relateddate` and `commarelateddate` macros because the date has to be printed after the name of the author/editor. In the list of shorthands we need a standard entry, with the date at the end and no date after the name of the author/editor. So we overwrite these macros locally.

```

2418 \AtBeginShorthands{%
2419 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\addcomma\space}%
2420 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
2421 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2422 \printdate}%
2423 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
2424 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
2425 \printdate}%

```

In the list of shorthands the author-date format is useless but the cross-referenced entries still require this format. So we first save the `date+extradate` then we redefine it so that it print nothing and finally we restore it in the definition of `\bbx@crossref@inbook` command. The redefinition of `\postsepyear` is also required here because the next codes are inherited by the modern style which globally define `\postsepyear`.

```

2426 \savebibmacro{date+extradate}
2427 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2428 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}
2429 {\renewcommand*\postsepyear{\printtext[parens]}%
2430 \restorebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2431 {\iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2432 \usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2433 \ifuseeditor{%
2434 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2435 {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2436 {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2437 {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}}%
2438 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2439 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2440 {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
2441 {}%
2442 {}%
2443 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2444 {\renewcommand*\postsepyear{\printtext[parens]}%
2445 \restorebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2446 {\iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2447 \usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2448 \ifuseeditor{%
2449 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2450 {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2451 {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2452 {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}}%
2453 \setunit*{\addspace}%
2454 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2455 {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
2456 {}%
2457 {}%

```

2458 }%

The `editionformat=superscript` is not available for classic and modern styles so if used it produces an error message.

```

2459 \AtBeginDocument{%
2460   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
2461   {\ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}
2462    {\MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'
2463     available only for philosophy-verbose style}
2464    {\MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'
2465     available only for philosophy-verbose style}}{}
2466   \iftoggle{bbx:square}
2467     {\renewcommand{\bibopenparen}{\bibopenbracket}%
2468      \renewcommand{\bibcloseparen}{\bibclosebracket}}%
2469   {}%
2470   \setcounter{maxnamesincross}{\value{maxnames}}%
2471   \setcounter{minnamesincross}{\value{minnames}}%
2472 }%
2473 \AtEveryBibitem{%
2474   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}{%
2475     \togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}%
2476 }%

```

We redefine the `relateddate` bibliography macro to delete the date at the end of the entry.

```

2477 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{}
2478 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{}

```

9.3.2 Authors and editors

In the author macro add the `nameaddon` test which prints the `nameaddon` field (if defined) inside brackets. Moreover we use the new `editorstrgdelim` delimiter previously defined in `philosophy-standard.bbx` which defaults to `\addspace`. In the editor macro we modify only the line which uses the `editorstrgdelim` delimiter. In the translator macro we modify also the line with #1 (this is missing in the code provided by `authoryear.bbx`).

```

2479 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2480   \ifboolexpr{
2481     test \ifuseauthor
2482     and
2483     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2484   }
2485   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2486    {\bibnamedash}
2487    {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2488     \printnames{author}%
2489     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2490     {\setunit{\addspace}%
2491      \printfield{nameaddon}}}%*
2492     \iffieldundef{authortype}
2493       {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}}
2494       {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}}}%*
2495   \iffieldundef{authortype}
2496   {}
2497   {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2498    \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}}%

```

```

2499   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2500     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2501     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelimiter}}}%
2502   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}
2503
2504 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2505   \ifboolexpr{
2506     test \ifuseeditor
2507     and
2508     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2509   }
2510   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2511     {\bibnamedash}
2512     {\printnames{editor}%
2513       \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%MOD
2514     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2515     \usebibmacro{#1}%
2516     \clearname{editor}%
2517     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}}%
2518   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2519     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2520     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelimiter}}}%
2521   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}
2522
2523 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2524   \ifboolexpr{
2525     test \ifsettranslator
2526     and
2527     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2528   }
2529   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2530     {\bibnamedash}
2531     {\printnames{translator}%
2532       \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%MOD
2533     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2534     \usebibmacro{#1}%MOD
2535     \clearname{translator}%
2536     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}}%
2537   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2538     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2539     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelimiter}}}%
2540   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}

```

When the @incollections entries have no author, editor or translator the title is used in place of the label. As the title is printed inside quotes by default, the closing quotes end on a new line when using the modern style. This is strange and, at least for me, unexpected. To avoid it we add `\blx@postpunct`.

```

2541 \renewbibmacro*{labeltitle}{%
2542   \iffieldundef{label}
2543   {\iffieldundef{shorttitle}
2544     {\printfield{title}%
2545     \clearfield{title}}

```

```

2546     {\printfield[title]{shorttitle}}\blx@postpunct}
2547     {\printfield{label}}}}

```

9.3.3 Crossreferences

```

2548 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2549   {}%
2550   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}}%
2551   \ifuseeditor{%
2552     \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2553       {\printnames [] [-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2554       {\printnames [] [-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2555   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2556   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2557   \printtext [bibhyperref] {\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2558   {}%
2559   {}%
2560 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2561   {}%
2562   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}}%
2563   \ifuseeditor{%
2564     \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2565       {\printnames [] [-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2566       {\printnames [] [-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2567   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2568   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2569   \printtext [bibhyperref] {\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2570   {}%
2571   {}%

```

9.4 philosophy-modern.bbx

9.4.1 Initial settings

```

2572 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-classic}

```

The modern style has only one specific option (`yearleft`) which is turned off by default. The other compatible option is `nodate` and is inherited from `philosophy-classic.bbx`.

```

2573 \newtoggle{bbx:yearleft}
2574 \DeclareBibliographyOption{yearleft}[true]{%
2575   \settoggle{bbx:yearleft}{#1}}

```

We define here the `restoreclassic` option for the `\printbibliography` and `\printbiblist` commands.

```

2576 \define@key{blx@biblist1}{restoreclassic}[]{}
2577 \define@key{blx@biblist2}{restoreclassic}[true]{\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}%
2578 \define@key{blx@bib1}{restoreclassic}[]{}
2579 \define@key{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}[true]{%
2580   \ifstrequal{#1}{true}{%
2581     \setlength{\bibhang}{\parindent}%
2582     \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}%
2583     \renewcommand*{\postseppyear}[1]{\printtext [parens] {##1}}%
2584     \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2585       \ifboolexpr{

```

```

2586 test \ifuseauthor
2587 and
2588 not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2589 }
2590 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2591   {\bibnamedash}%
2592   {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2593     \printnames{author}%
2594     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2595     {\setunit{\addspace}%
2596       \printfield{nameaddon}}}%*
2597     \iffieldundef{authortype}
2598       {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}}%
2599       {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}}}%*
2600 \iffieldundef{authortype}
2601   {}%
2602   {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2603     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}}%
2604   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2605     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2606     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelimiter}}}%
2607   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2608 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2609 \ifboolexpr{
2610   test \ifuseeditor
2611   and
2612   not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2613 }
2614 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2615   {\bibnamedash}%
2616   {\printnames{editor}%
2617     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
2618     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}}%
2619   \usebibmacro{##1}%
2620   \clearname{editor}%
2621   \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}}%
2622   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2623     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2624     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelimiter}}}%
2625   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2626 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2627 \ifboolexpr{
2628   test \ifusetranslator
2629   and
2630   not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2631 }
2632 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2633   {\bibnamedash}%
2634   {\printnames{translator}%
2635     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}%
2636     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}}%
2637   \usebibmacro{##1}%

```

```

2638 \clearname{translator}%
2639 \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2640 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2641 \usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2642 \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2643 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2644 }{}%

```

Execute default options.

```
2645 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{yearleft=false}
```

The separator to be printed after the name is omitted in the modern style.

```
2646 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{}

```

We declare and set two new lengths: `\yeartitle` and `\postnamesep`.

```

2647 \newlength{\yeartitle}
2648 \newlength{\postnamesep}
2649 \setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}
2650 \setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}

```

These three standard lengths are redefined according to the desired characteristics.

```

2651 \setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}
2652 \setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
2653 \setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}

```

In the list of shorthands we in fact restore the classic style resetting `\postsep` and `\labelnamepunct`.

```

2654 \AtBeginShorthands{%
2655 \renewcommand{\postsep}{\addspace}%
2656 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}}
2657 \AtBeginBibliography{%
2658 \iftoggle{bbx:yearleft}{%
2659 \setlength{\yeartitle}{\fill}}{}}

```

The next two codes are the core of the modern style. `\postsep` is the space to be printed after the name (author/editor...) and `\postsepyear` sets the box that encloses the date label. `\nopunct` is required to remove the potential punctuation in the field to be printed after the date label. This is useful for entries without an author or an editor such as `@periodical` or `@online`.

```

2660 \newcommand{\postsep}{%
2661 \null\par\nobreak\vskip\postnamesep%
2662 \hskip-\bibhang\ignorespaces}
2663 \renewcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{%
2664 \printtext{\makebox[\bibhang][r]{%
2665 #1\hskip\yeartitle}}\nopunct}
2666 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%
2667 \postsepyear{%
2668 \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2669 \midsentence\bibstring{nodate}}{}}}

```

9.4.2 Authors and editors

```

2670 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2671 \ifboolexpr{
2672 test \ifuseauthor
2673 and
2674 not test {\ifnameundef{author}}}
2675 }
2676 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}

```

```

2677     {}%
2678     {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2679     \printnames{author}%
2680     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2681     {\setunit{\addspace}}%
2682     \printfield{nameaddon}}%*
2683     \postsep}%
2684     \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2685     \iffieldundef{authortype}
2686     {}%
2687     {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
2688     \printtext{\addcomma\space}}}%
2689     {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2690     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2691     \postsep%
2692     \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2693     }%
2694 }
2695
2696 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2697   \ifboolexpr{%
2698     test \ifuseeditor
2699     and
2700     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2701   }%
2702   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}}%
2703   {}%
2704   {\printnames{editor}}%
2705   \postsep%
2706   \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
2707   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2708   \usebibmacro{#1}}%
2709   \clearname{editor}}%
2710   \printtext{\addcomma\space}}%
2711   }%
2712   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2713   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2714   \postsep%
2715   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2716   }%
2717 }%
2718
2719 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2720   \ifboolexpr{%
2721     test \ifusetranslator
2722     and
2723     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2724   }%
2725   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}}%
2726   {}%
2727   {\printnames{translator}}%
2728   \postsep%

```

```

2729 \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2730 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2731 \usebibmacro{#1}%
2732 \clearname{translator}%
2733 \printtext{\addcomma\space}%
2734 }%
2735 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2736 \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2737 \postsep%
2738 \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2739 }%
2740 }%

```

9.4.3 Crossreferences

```

2741 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2742 {\renewcommand*\postsepyear{\printtext[parens]}}%
2743 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2744 \ifuseeditor{%
2745 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2746 {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2747 {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2748 {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2749 \setunit*\addspace}%
2750 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2751 {}%
2752 {}%
2753 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2754 {\renewcommand*\postsepyear{\printtext[parens]}}%
2755 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2756 \ifuseeditor{%
2757 \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}%
2758 {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2759 {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}%
2760 {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2761 \setunit*\addspace}%
2762 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2763 {}%
2764 {}%

```

9.5 Bibliography drivers

In the @set entry type we restore the classic style from the second entry onward, using the entrysetcount counter. The annotation field is cleared before the first entry is processed and restored at the end of the set.

```

2765 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{set}{%
2766 \savefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
2767 \clearfield{annotation}%
2768 \entryset{\ifnumgreater{\thefield{entrysetcount}}{1}%
2769 {\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}}{-}{-}%
2770 \newunit\newblock
2771 \restorefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
2772 \usebibmacro{pageref}%

```

```
2773 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
```

9.6 philosophy-verbose.cbx

9.6.1 Initial settings

```
2774 \RequireCitationStyle{verbose-trad2}
2775
2776 \newtoggle{cbx:commacit}
2777
2778 \DeclareBibliographyOption{commacit}[true]{%
2779   \settoggle{cbx:commacit}{#1}}
2780
2781 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2782   idetracker=false,
2783   loccittracker=strict,
2784   commacit=false}
```

The annotation field is omitted in every citation:

```
2785 \AtEveryCite{\togglefalse{bbx:annotation}}
```

9.6.2 New macros

These two macros come from `verbose-trad1.cbx` without any changes:

```
2786 \newbibmacro*{cite:opcit}{%
2787   \printtext[bibhyperlink]{\bibstring[\mkibid]{opcited}}
2788
2789 \newbibmacro*{cite:loccit}{%
2790   \printtext{%
2791     \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@thefield{entrykey}}}{%
2792       \bibstring[\mkibid]{loccit}}}%
2793   \global\toggletrue{cbx:loccit}}
```

The following macros come from `verbose-trad2.cbx` and has been redefined according to the desired features.

```
2794 \renewbibmacro*{cite:ibid}{%
2795   \ifloccit
2796   {\usebibmacro{cite:loccit}}{%
2797     \printtext{%
2798       \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@thefield{entrykey}}}{%
2799         \bibstring[\mkibid]{ibidem}}}}}%
2800
2801 \renewbibmacro*{cite:title}{%
2802   \ifsingletitle{\usebibmacro{cite:opcit}}{%
2803     \printtext[bibhyperlink]{%
2804       \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
2805       \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
2806       {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}%
2807     \bibstring{opcit}}}
```

9.6.3 Citation commands

The `cite:full` macro employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format when `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options are

active. The test for the `shorthandintro` option allows for shorthand also in the first citation of an entry.

```

2808 \newbibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}{%
2809   \usebibmacro{cite:full:citepages}%
2810   \global\toggletrue{cbx:fullcite}%
2811   \printtext[bibhypertarget]{%
2812     \usedriver
2813     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{%
2814       \DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}}%
2815     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
2816     {\thefield{entrytype}}}}
2817
2818 \renewbibmacro*{cite:full}{%
2819 \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2820   {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}}
2821   {\iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}
2822     {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}%
2823       \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}%
2824     {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}}
2825
2826 \renewbibmacro*{cite:idem}{%
2827   \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{%
2828     \bibstring[\mkbibsc]{idem\thefield{gender}}}%
2829     \bibstring[\mkibid]{idem\thefield{gender}}}%
2830   \setunit{\nametitledelim}}

```

A new macro to be used in the new `\ccite` command defined below.

```

2831 \newbibmacro*{ccite:cite}{%
2832   \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}%
2833   \usebibmacro{cite:citepages}%
2834   \global\togglefalse{cbx:fullcite}%
2835   \global\togglefalse{cbx:loccit}%
2836   \bibhypertarget{cite\the\value{instcount}}{%
2837     \ifciteseen
2838     {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
2839       {\usebibmacro{cite:title}%
2840         \usebibmacro{cite:save}}
2841       {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}
2842     {\usebibmacro{cite:full}%
2843       \usebibmacro{cite:save}}}}

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

2844 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
2845   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2846   {\usedriver
2847     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}%
2848       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
2849       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
2850     {\thefield{entrytype}}
2851     {\multicitedelim}
2852     {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

This is the only new citation command introduced by the verbose style. It is similar to `\cite` but omits the author.

```
2853 \DeclareCiteCommand{\ccite}
2854   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}%
2855   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2856    \usebibmacro{ccite:cite}}
2857   {\multicitedelim}
2858   {\usebibmacro{cite:postnote}}
```

9.7 philosophy-classic.cbx

9.7.1 Initial settings

```
2859 \RequireCitationStyle{authoryear-comp}
2860
2861 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{citetracker}
2862
2863 \newcommand{\switchATAY}[2]{%
2864   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}%
2865   {\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2866   {\usebibmacro{#2}}}
```

9.7.2 New macros

The `cbx:testshorthand` macro provide a test for the `shorthandintro` option. This is the same for both author-title and author-year styles. The shorthand intro is printed only if the `shorthandintro` option is active and the entry has not been previously cited. Note that this macro is used only when the shorthand exists (see below).

```
2867 \newbibmacro*{cbx:testshorthand}[1]{%
2868   \ifboolexpr{
2869     not test {\iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}}
2870     or
2871     test \ifciteseen}
2872   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}{\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2873   \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}
```

Author-title macros Import from `authortitle-comp.cbx` all the macros but `cite:shorthand` that has been loaded above.

```
2874 \newbibmacro*{cite:init:AT}{%
2875   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}
2876   {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2877    \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}%
2878   {\iffieldundef{prenote}%
2879    {}%
2880    {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash}}}
2881
2882 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AT}{%
2883   \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}
2884
2885 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT:noshorthand}{%
2886   \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}
```

```

2887     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}
2888     {\ifnameundef{labelname}
2889      {}}%
2890     {\printnames{labelname}%
2891      \setunit{\printdelim{nametitledelim}}}%
2892     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
2893     \usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}
2894
2895 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT}{%
2896   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2897   {\usebibmacro{cite:AT:noshorthand}}
2898   {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AT:noshorthand}%
2899    \usebibmacro{cite:reinit:AT}}%
2900   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2901
2902 \newbibmacro*{citetitle:AT}{%
2903   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2904   {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2905   {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}%
2906   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2907
2908 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AT}{%
2909   \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2910   {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}
2911   {\ifnameundef{labelname}
2912    {}}%
2913   {\printnames{labelname}%
2914    \setunit{%
2915     \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2916     \printdelim{nametitledelim}\bibopenparen}}%
2917   \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
2918   \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
2919   \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
2920   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2921   {}}%
2922   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2923   {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2924   {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}%
2925   \setunit{%
2926     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2927     {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2928     {}}%
2929   \textcitedelim}}
2930
2931 \newbibmacro*{cite:title:AT}{%
2932   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
2933
2934 \newbibmacro*{textcite:postnote:AT}{%
2935   \ifnameundef{labelname}
2936   {\setunit{%
2937     \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2938     \extpostnotedelim\bibopenparen}}

```

```

2939   {\setunit{\postnotedelim}}%
2940   \printfield{postnote}%
2941   \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
2942     {\setunit{}}%
2943     \printtext{%
2944       \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2945         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2946         {}}%
2947   {\setunit{%
2948     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2949       {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
2950       {}}%
2951   \textcitedelim}}}
```

Author-year macros Import from `authoryear-comp.cbx` all the common macros with `authortitle-comp`

```

2952 \newbibmacro*{cite:init:AY}{%
2953   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}
2954     {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2955     \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2956     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2957   {\iffieldundef{prenote}
2958     {}
2959     {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2960     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}}}
2961
2962 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AY}{%
2963   \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2964   \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2965
2966 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY:noshorthand}{%
2967 \ifthenelse{\ifnameundef{labelname}\OR\iffieldundef{labelyear}}
2968   {\usebibmacro{cite:label}%
2969     \setunit{\printdelim{nonameyeardelimiter}}%
2970     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2971     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}
2972   {\iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2973     {\ifthenelse{\iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
2974       \(\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffieldundef{postnote}\)}
2975       {\setunit{\addcomma}%
2976       \usebibmacro{cite:extradate}}
2977     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2978     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2979     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}}
2980   {\printnames{labelname}%
2981     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelimiter}}%
2982     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2983     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}%
2984     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}}
2985
2986 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY}{%
2987   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
```

```

2988   {\usebibmacro{cite:AY:noshorthand}}%
2989   {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AY:noshorthand}%
2990     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}%
2991   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2992
2993 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}{%
2994 \iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
2995   \(\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffieldundef{postnote}\)}
2996   {\setunit{\addcomma}%
2997     \usebibmacro{cite:extradate}}
2998   {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2999     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}%
3000   \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}
3001
3002 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}{%
3003 \usebibmacro{cite:label}%
3004   \setunit{%
3005     \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
3006     \printdelim{nonameyeardelim}\bibopenparen}%
3007   \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
3008     {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3009     {}%
3010   \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}
3011
3012 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}{%
3013 \iffieldundef{labelyear}
3014   {\usebibmacro{cite:label}}
3015   {\usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}%
3016   \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}
3017
3018 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY}{%
3019 \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
3020   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
3021     {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}}
3022     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
3023 \usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}}%
3024     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}
3025   {\ifnameundef{labelname}%
3026     {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
3027       {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}
3028       {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}}
3029     {\printnames{labelname}}%
3030     \setunit{%
3031       \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
3032       \printdelim{nameyeardelim}\bibopenparen}%
3033     \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
3034       {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3035       {}%
3036     \iffieldundef{shorthand}
3037       {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
3038       {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
3039     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}%

```

```

3040     \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
3041     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
3042 \setunit{%
3043     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
3044     {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
3045     }%
3046 \textcitedelim}}
3047
3048 \newbibmacro*{textcite:postnote:AY}{%
3049     \usebibmacro{postnote}%
3050     \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
3051     {\setunit{}%
3052     \printtext{%
3053         \ifbool{cbx:parens}
3054         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
3055         {}}}
3056     {\setunit{%
3057         \ifbool{cbx:parens}
3058         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}
3059         }%
3060     \multicitedelim}}}
```

If the field `entrysubtype` equals to `classic` the citation commands will use the author-title macros. In this way it is as if you were using the citation commands of the `authortitle-comp` style.

```

3061 \renewbibmacro*{cite:init}{%
3062     \switchATAY{cite:init:AT}{cite:init:AY}}
3063 \renewbibmacro*{cite:reinit}{%
3064     \switchATAY{cite:reinit:AT}{cite:reinit:AY}}
3065 \renewbibmacro*{cite}{%
3066     \switchATAY{cite:AT}{cite:AY}}
3067 \renewbibmacro*{textcite}{%
3068     \switchATAY{textcite:AT}{textcite:AY}}
3069 \renewbibmacro*{textcite:postnote}{%
3070     \switchATAY{textcite:postnote:AT}{textcite:postnote:AY}}
```

9.7.3 Citation commands

These are two common commands for `authortitle-comp` and `authoryear-comp` that require the `\switchATAY` to be executed internally.

```

3071 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\cite}
3072     {\usebibmacro{cite:init}%
3073     \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3074     {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
3075     \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}%
3076     {}
3077     {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3078
3079 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\parencite}[\mkbibparens]
3080     {\usebibmacro{cite:init}%
3081     \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3082     {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
3083     \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}
```

```

3084 {}
3085 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

These citation commands come from `biblatex.def`. Maybe they should not be redefined. Do we really need years and titles hyperreferred?

```

3086 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citetitle}
3087   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3088    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3089    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3090   {\ifciteindex
3091    {\indexfield{indextitle}}
3092    {}}%
3093   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}
3094   {\multicitedelim}
3095   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3096
3097 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citetitle}
3098   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3099    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3100    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3101   {\ifciteindex
3102    {\indexfield{indextitle}}
3103    {}}%
3104   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{title}}
3105   {\multicitedelim}
3106   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3107
3108 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citeyear}
3109   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3110    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3111    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3112   {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield{year}}}
3113   {\multicitedelim}
3114   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3115
3116 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citeyear}
3117   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3118    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3119    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3120   {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdateextra}}
3121   {\multicitedelim}
3122   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3123
3124 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citedate}
3125   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3126    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3127    \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3128   {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdate}}
3129   {\multicitedelim}
3130   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}
3131
3132 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citedate}

```

```

3133 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3134 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3135 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3136 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdateextra}}
3137 {\multicitedelim}
3138 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

3139 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
3140 {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3141 {\usedriver
3142   {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}%
3143     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
3144     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
3145 {\thefield{entrytype}}
3146 {\multicitedelim}
3147 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

This is the only new command provided by the style:

```

3148 \DeclareCiteCommand{\footcitet}[\mkbibfootnote]
3149 {\usebibmacro{cite:init}}
3150 {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
3151 \usebibmacro{textcite}}
3152 {}%
3153 {\usebibmacro{textcite:postnote}}

```

This next command is now deprecated because it is substituted by the `entrysubtype=classic` mechanism.

```

3154 \DeclareCiteCommand{\sdcite}
3155 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3156 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3157 \usebibmacro{prenote}}
3158 {\indexnames{labelname}%
3159 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printnames{labelname}}%
3160 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
3161 \indexfield{indextitle}%
3162 \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}
3163 {\multicitedelim}
3164 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

9.8 philosophy-modern.cbx

The modern style uses the classic citation scheme:

```

3165 \RequireCitationStyle{philosophy-classic}

```

Here we only redefine `\fullcite` in order to have the classic style via `restoreclassic` format.

```

3166 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
3167 {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3168 {\setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}%
3169 \usedriver
3170   {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}%
3171     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}}%

```

```

3172     {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}%
3173     {\thefield{entrytype}}
3174     {\multicitedelim}
3175     {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

9.9 italian-philosophy.lbx

The custom localization module of these style inherits the standard `italian.lbx` module. There is only one new string: `opcited`. The other strings are redefined according to the particular features of the style.

```

3176 \InheritBibliographyExtras{italian}
3177
3178 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%

```

We prefer the simple dash (-) to the en dash (–) for page and date ranges.

```

3179 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3180 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3181 }%

```

The `opcit` string used by the `verbose-trad2` style works like the Italian ‘cit.’ and it is already defined in the `italian.lbx` file with “cit.”. The string “cit.” is added to a truncated entry (usually after the short title) to mark that it has been previously cited. Additionally in the Italian bibliographies there is also the special string “op. cit.” which stands for “the only entry” of an author. For example, if “Eco, *Il nome della rosa*” is the only entry of Eco cited in the paper, from the second occurrence it will be abbreviated with “Eco, *op. cit.*”. So we need a new string, `opcited`, in order to get “op. cit.” for these cases:

```

3182 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}

```

First of all we inherit the `italian` localization module and then we define the new string `opcited` and the other strings as well.

```

3183 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3184   inherit           = {italian},
3185   opcited           = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},

```

Redefined strings:

```

3186   ibidem            = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3187   loccit            = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3188   editor            = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3189   editors           = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3190   backrefpage       = {{citato a pagina}{citato a \bibsstring{page}\addot}},
3191   backrefpages      = {{citato alle pagine}{citato alle \bibsstring{pages}\addot}},
3192   nodate            = {{senza data}{s\addot d\addot}},
3193   volumes           = {{volumi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{voll\addot}{vol\addot}}},
3194   pages             = {{pagine}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{pp\addot}{p\addot}}},
3195   columns           = {{colonne}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{coll\addot}{col\addot}}},
3196   lines             = {{righe}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{rr\addot}{r\addot}}},
3197   verses            = {{versi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{vv\addot}{v\addot}}},
3198   paragraphs        = {{paragrafi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{parr\addot}{par\addot}}},
3199   byreviser         = {{revisione di}{rev\addotsspace di}},
3200   translationof     = {{traduzione di}{trad\addotsspace di}},
3201   translationas     = {{traduzione italiana}{trad\addotsspace it\addot}},
3202   reviewof          = {{recensione di}{rec\addotsspace di}},

```

```

3203 origpubas      = {{\ed\addotsspace orig\addot}\ed\addotsspace orig\addot}},
3204 astitle        = {{\come}\come}},
3205 bypublisher    = {{\addcomma\space}\addcomma\space}},
3206 section        = {{\sezione}\sez\addot}},
3207 sections       = {{\sezioni}\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{\sez\addot}\sez\addot}},
3208 withcommentator = {{\commenti di}\commenti di}},
3209 withannotator   = {{\annotazioni di}\annotazioni di}},
3210 withintroduction = {{\introduzione di}\introduzione di}},
3211 withforeword    = {{\prefazione di}\prefazione di}},
3212 withafterword  = {{\postfazione di}\postfazione di}},

```

The endothers and andmore strings must be printed in italic shape when using the latinemp option so we add `\mkibid`. Adding it to the wrapper of the `\bibstring` command in the name:andothers and list:andothers macros is a wrong choice because some languages (for example German) uses non Latin expressions for those strings.

```

3213 andothers      = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\ad
3214 andmore        = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\ad

```

The followings strings are not yet defined in `italian.lbx` file:

```

3215 reviser        = {{\revisore}\rev\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3216 revisers       = {{\revisori}\rev\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3217 founder        = {{\fondatore}\fond\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3218 founders       = {{\fondatori}\fond\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3219 continuator    = {{\continuatore}\cont\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3220 continuators   = {{\continuatori}\cont\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3221 editortr       = {{\curatore e traduttore}% FIXME: missing
3222   {cur\addotsspace e trad\addot}},
3223 editorstr      = {{\curatori e traduttori}% FIXME: missing
3224   {cur\addotsspace e trad\addot}},
3225 editorco       = {{\curatore e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3226   {cur\addotsspace e comm\addot}},
3227 editorsco      = {{\curatori e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3228   {cur\addotsspace e comm\addot}},
3229 editoran       = {{\curatore e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3230   {cur\addotsspace e annot\addot}},
3231 editorsan      = {{\curatori e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3232   {cur\addotsspace e annot\addot}},
3233 editorin       = {{\curatore e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3234   {cur\addotsspace e introd\addot}},
3235 editorsin      = {{\curatori e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3236   {cur\addotsspace e introd\addot}},
3237 editorfo       = {{\curatore e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3238   {cur\addotsspace e pref\addot}},
3239 editorsfo      = {{\curatori e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3240   {cur\addotsspace e pref\addot}},
3241 editoraf       = {{\curatore e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3242   {cur\addotsspace e postf\addot}},
3243 editorsaf      = {{\curatori e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3244   {cur\addotsspace e postf\addot}},
3245 editortrco     = {{\curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3246   {ed.\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e comm\addot}},
3247 editorstrco    = {{\curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3248   {eds.\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e comm\addot}},

```

```

3249 editortran      = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3250   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e annot\addot}},
3251 editorstran     = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3252   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e annot\addot}},
3253 editortrin      = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3254   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3255 editorstrin     = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3256   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3257 editortrfo      = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3258   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3259 editorstrfo     = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3260   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3261 editortraf      = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3262   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3263 editorstraf     = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3264   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3265 editorcoin      = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3266   {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3267 editorscoin     = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3268   {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3269 editorcofo      = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3270   {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3271 editorscofo     = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3272   {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3273 editorcoaf      = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3274   {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3275 editorscoaf     = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3276   {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3277 editoranin      = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3278   {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3279 editorsanin     = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3280   {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3281 editoranfo      = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3282   {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3283 editorsanfo     = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3284   {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3285 editoranaf      = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3286   {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3287 editorsanaf     = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3288   {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3289 editortrcoin    = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FI
3290   {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3291 editorstrcoin   = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FI
3292   {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e introd\addot}},
3293 editortrcofo    = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXM
3294   {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3295 editorstrcofo   = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXM
3296   {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e pref\addot}},
3297 editortrcoaf    = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIX
3298   {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3299 editorstrcoaf   = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIX
3300   {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},

```

```

3301 editortranin = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME
3302 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3303 editorstranin = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME
3304 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3305 editortranfo = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME:
3306 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3307 editorstranfo = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME:
3308 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3309 editortranaf = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME
3310 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3311 editorstranaf = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME
3312 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3313 translatorco = {{traduttore e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3314 {trad\adddot\ e comm\adddot}},
3315 translatorsco = {{traduttori e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3316 {trad\adddot\ e comm\adddot}},
3317 translatoran = {{traduttore e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3318 {trad\adddot\ e annot\adddot}},
3319 translatorsan = {{traduttori e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3320 {trad\adddot\ e annot\adddot}},
3321 translatorin = {{traduzione e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3322 {trad\adddot\ e introd\adddot}},
3323 translatorsin = {{traduzione e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3324 {trad\adddot\ e introd\adddot}},
3325 translatorfo = {{traduzione e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3326 {trad\adddot\ e pref\adddot}},
3327 translatorsfo = {{traduzione e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3328 {trad\adddot\ e pref\adddot}},
3329 translatoraf = {{traduzione e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3330 {trad\adddot\ e postf\adddot}},
3331 translatorsaf = {{traduzione e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3332 {trad\adddot\ e postf\adddot}},
3333 translatorcoin = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3334 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3335 translatorscoin = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3336 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3337 translatorcofo = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3338 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3339 translatorscofo = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3340 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3341 translatorcoaf = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3342 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3343 translatorscoaf = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3344 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3345 translatoranin = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missin
3346 {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3347 translatorsanin = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missin
3348 {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3349 translatoranfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3350 {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3351 translatorsanfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3352 {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},

```

```

3353 translatoranf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3354 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3355 translatorsanf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3356 {trans., annot\addot\finalandcomma\ e postf\addot}},
3357 %byreviser = {{rivisto da}{riv\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3358 byreviewer = {{recensito da}{rec\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3359 byfounder = {{fondato da}{fond\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3360 bycontinuator = {{continuato da}{cont\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3361 bycollaborator = {{in collaborazione con}{in coll\addotsspace con}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3362 book = {{libro}{lib\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3363 part = {{parte}{pt\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3364 issue = {{uscita}{uscita}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3365 reprints = {{ristampato come}{rist\addotsspace come}},% FIXME: missing
3366 reprintfrom = {{ristampato da}{rist\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3367 % translationof = {{traduzione di}{trad\addotsspace di}},% FIXME: missing
3368 % translationas = {{tradotto come}{trad\addotsspace come}},% FIXME: missing
3369 translationfrom = {{tradotto da}{trad\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3370 % reviewof = {{recensione di}{rec\addotsspace di}},% FIXME: missing
3371 % origpubas = {{edizione originale}{ed\addotsspace orig\addotsspace}},% FIXME: missing
3372 origpubin = {{originalmente pubblicato in}{orig\addotsspace pub\addotsspace in}},% F
3373 % astitle = {{come}{come}},% FIXME: missing
3374 % bypublisher = {{pubblicato da}{pubb\addotsspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3375 % section = {{sezione}{\S}},% FIXME: missing
3376 % sections = {{sezioni}{\S\S}},% FIXME: missing
3377 candthesis = {{candidato}{cand\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3378 software = {{software}{software}},% FIXME: missing
3379 datacd = {{CD-ROM}{CD-ROM}},% FIXME: missing
3380 audiocd = {{audio CD}{audio CD}},% FIXME: missing
3381 urlfrom = {{disponibile su}{disponibile su}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3382 inpreparation = {{in preparazione}{in preparazione}},% FIXME: missing
3383 % submitted = {{}},% FIXME: missing
3384 forthcoming = {{in uscita}{in uscita}},% FIXME: missing
3385 prepublished = {{pre-pubblicato}{pre-pubblicato}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3386 thiscite = {{specialmente}{spec\addot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3387 langcatalan = {{catalano}{catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3388 langcroatian = {{croato}{croato}},% FIXME: missing
3389 langczech = {{ceco}{ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3390 langestonian = {{estone}{estone}},% FIXME: missing
3391 langfinnish = {{finnico}{finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3392 langpolish = {{polacco}{polacco}},% FIXME: missing
3393 langrussian = {{russo}{russo}},% FIXME: missing
3394 langslovene = {{sloveno}{sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3395 fromcatalan = {{dal catalano}{dal catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3396 fromcroatian = {{dal croato}{dal croato}},% FIXME: missing
3397 fromczech = {{dal ceco}{dal ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3398 fromestonian = {{dall'estone}{dall'estone}},% FIXME: missing
3399 fromfinnish = {{dal finnico}{dal finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3400 frompolish = {{dal polacco}{dal polacco}},% FIXME: missing
3401 fromrussian = {{dal russo}{dal russo}},% FIXME: missing
3402 fromslovene = {{dallo sloveno}{dallo sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3403 circa = {{circa}{ca\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3404 spring = {{primavera}{prim\addot}},% FIXME: missing

```

```

3405 summer          = {{estate}{est\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3406 autumn          = {{autunno}{aut\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3407 winter          = {{inverno}{inv\addot}},% FIXME: missing
3408 }

```

9.10 english-philosophy.lbx

```

3409 \InheritBibliographyExtras{english}
3410
3411 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3412 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3413 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3414 }%
3415
3416 \NewBibliographyString{op cited}
3417
3418 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3419 inherit          = {english},

```

New string:

```

3420 op cited          = {{op\addotsspace cit\addot}{op\addotsspace cit\addot}},

```

Redefined strings:

```

3421 op cit           = {{cit\addot}{cit\addot}},
3422 ibidem           = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},
3423 loc cit          = {{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}},
3424 translationas    = {{trans\addot}{trans\addot}},
3425 withcommentator  = {{commentary by}{comment\addot\ by}},
3426 withannotator    = {{annotations by}{annots\addot\ by}},
3427 withintroduction = {{introduction by}{intro\addot\ by}},
3428 withforeword     = {{foreword by}{forew\addot\ by}},
3429 withafterword    = {{afterword by}{afterw\addot\ by}},

```

See the note for the Italian localization module.

```

3430 andothers        = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\ad
3431 andmore           = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\ad
3432 }

```

9.11 spanish-philosophy.lbx

Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.

```

3433 %
3434 % Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.
3435 %
3436 \InheritBibliographyExtras{spanish}
3437
3438 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3439 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3440 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3441 }%
3442
3443 \NewBibliographyString{op cited}
3444
3445 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%

```

```

3446 inherit           = {spanish},
New string:
3447 op cited         = {{\'}{o}p\addotsspace cit\addot}{\'}{o}p\addot cit\addot}},
Redefined strings:
3448 opcit            = {{cit\addot}{cit\addot}},
3449 ibidem            = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3450 loccit            = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3451 langspanish       = {{espa\~{n}ol}{es\addot}},
3452 editor            = {{ed\addot}{ed\addot}},
3453 editors           = {{ed\addot}{eds\addot}},
3454 byreviser         = {{revisi\'}{o}n de}{rev\addotsspace de}},
3455 reviewof          = {{rese\~{n}a de}{rese\~{n}a de}},%%FIXME
3456 backrefpage       = {{citado en la p\'}{a}gina}{citado en la \bibsstring{page}\addot}},%%
3457 backrefpages      = {{citado en las p\'}{a}ginas}{citado en las p\'}ags\addot}},%%FIXME
3458 withcommentator   = {{comentarios de}{com\addotsspace de}},
3459 withannotator     = {{notas de}{notas de}},
3460 withinintroduction = {{introducci\'}{o}n de}{intr\addotsspace de}},
3461 withforeword      = {{prefacio de}{pref\addotsspace de}},
3462 withafterword     = {{postfacio de}{postfacio de}},
3463 translationof     = {{traducci\'}{o}n al espa\~{n}ol de}{trad\addotsspace de}},
3464 translations      = {{traducido al espa\~{n}ol como}{trad\addotsspace es\addot}},
3465 origpubas         = {{edici\'}{o}n original}{ed\addot orig\addot}},
3466 section           = {{secci\'}{o}n}{sec\addot}},
3467 sections          = {{secciones}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{secs\addot}{sec\addot}}},

```

Here we redefine only the `andmore` string because the `andothers` string is a non Latin expression in `spanish.lbx` (“y col.”).

```

3468 andmore           = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\ad
3469 }

```

9.12 french-philosophy.lbx

!EXPERIMENTAL! This file needs a revision!

```

3470 \InheritBibliographyExtras{french}
3471
3472 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%

```

The `french.lbx` localization module redefines `\mkbibnamefamily` in order to get the family name in small caps shape. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we prefer to reset it to the default definition.

```

3473 \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{#1}%
3474 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3475 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3476 }%
3477
3478 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3479
3480 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3481 inherit           = {french},

```

New string:

3482 `opcited` = `{{op\addotscit\addot}}{op\addotscit\addot}}`,

Redefined strings:

3483 `opcit` = `{{cit\addot}{cit\addot}}`,%%FIXME
 3484 `ibidem` = `{{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}}`,%%FIXME
 3485 `loccit` = `{{ibid\addot}{ibid\addot}}`,%%FIXME
 3486 `translationas` = `{{trad\addot}{trad\addot}}`,%%FIXME
 3487 `withcommentator` = `{{commentaires \smartof}{comment\addotscit\smartof}}`,%%FIXME
 3488 `withannotator` = `{{annotations \smartof}{annot\addotscit\smartof}}`,%%FIXME
 3489 `withintroduction` = `{{introduction \smartof}{introd\addotscit\smartof}}`,%%FIXME
 3490 `withforeword` = `{{pr\eface \smartof}{pr\ef\addotscit\smartof}}`,%%FIXME
 3491 `withafterword` = `{{postface \smartof}{postf\addotscit\smartof}}`,%%FIXME

See the note for the Italian localization module.

3492 `andothers` = `{{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\ad`
 3493 `andmore` = `{{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\addot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\ad`
 3494 `}`

Change History

- vo.4
 - General: Improved compatibility for `colonloc`. Removed package options `origparens` `origbrackets`. Added package options `origfieldsformat`, `publicformat`, `commacit`, `inbeforejournal`, `romanvol`, `volnumformat`. Added command `volnumpunct`. Added citation commands `\sdcite`, `\ccite`. Updated documentation 1
- vo.5
 - General: Added new bibliography style `philosophy-verbose`. Added localization file `italian-philosophy.lbx`. Added package options `origparens`, `origbrackets`, `latinemph`. Changed package options `scauthors`, `scauthorscite`, `scauthorsbib`. Renamed file `biblatex-philosophy-doc.tex` to `philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex`. Added file `philosophy-verbose-doc.tex`. Updated documentation 1
- vo.6
 - General: Added localization file `italian-philosophy.lbx`. Added file `philosophy-standard.bbx`. New documentation file `biblatex-philosophy`. Removed files `philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex`, `philosophy-verbose-doc.tex`. 1
- vo.7a
 - General: Added command `volumfont`. Added command `footcitet`. Updated documentation 1
- vo.7b
 - General: Removed package option `romanvol`. Added package option `volumeformat`. Added package option `editionformat`. Activated the option `singletitle` for style `philosophy-verbose`. Added bibliography driver `@review`. Added bibliography string `cit`. Added bibliography string `reviewof`. Updated documentation 1
- vo.7c
 - General: Fixed some bugs. New `origfieldtype` option. Added `nodate` bibliography string. Updated documentation 1
- vo.7
 - General: Removed package option

<p>vo.8a General: New <code>entrysubtype</code> field for citing classical texts. New <code>related</code> field mechanism. New <code>relatedformat</code> option. New English documentation. Fixed some bugs 1</p> <p>vo.8b General: Added <code>biber.conf</code> configuration file 1</p> <p>vo.8c General: Removed <code>biber.conf</code> configuration file. Added internal <code>biber</code> settings with <code>\DeclareDriverSourcemap</code> command. Added <code>trans-</code> field alias . . . 1</p> <p>vo.8d General: Fixed some bugs related to <code>\DeclareDriverSourcemap</code>, <code>\ccite</code>, and <code>@review</code> entry type 1</p> <p>vo.8e General: Improved <code>relatedformat</code> option for cascading entries. Implemented cross-referencing mechanism for <code>@inproceedings</code> entries. Improved <code>\ccite</code> command. Changed the values for the <code>entrysubtype</code> from <code>classical</code> to <code>classic</code>. Added <code>nodate</code> package option. 1</p> <p>vo.8f General: New option <code>nodate</code> for <code>\printbibliography</code> command 1</p> <p>vo.9a General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. 1</p> <p>vo.9b General: Updated bibliography drivers to correct a bug when using the <code>related</code> mechanism. 1</p> <p>vo.9c General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. 1</p> <p>vo.9d General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. 1</p> <p>vo.9e General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. 1</p> <p>vo.9f General: Updated documentation. Corrected a bug in the <code>volnumformat</code> option. 1</p>	<p>vo.9g General: Added localization module for spanish. Corrected a bug in <code>@inbook</code> and <code>@incollection</code> entries when using <code>crossref</code> field. Updated documentation. 1</p> <p>vo.9h General: New option <code>lowscauthors</code>. Corrected some bugs. Updated documentation. 1</p> <p>vo.9i General: Corrected a bug with <code>shorthandintro</code> option. 1</p> <p>v1.0 General: Corrected a bug in <code>volumeformat</code> and <code>volnumformat</code> options. Change value <code>romanupp</code> to <code>Roman</code> in <code>volumeformat</code> and <code>editionformat</code>. Corrected bug in <code>relatedformat</code> options: now the <code>related</code> block is not preceded by semicolon when using values <code>parens</code> and <code>brackets</code> styles. Updated documentation 1</p> <p>v1.1 General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. 1</p> <p>v1.2 General: Maintenance release. New value <code>superscript</code> for <code>editionformat</code> option. 1</p> <p>v1.3 General: Maintenance release. Corrected a spurious space in article entries. 1</p> <p>v1.4 General: Maintenance release. Updated style for working with <code>biblatex v.3.4</code>. . 1</p> <p>v1.5 General: Improved compatibility with legacy BibTeX backend. 1</p> <p>v1.6 General: Removed compatibility with legacy BibTeX backend. 1</p> <p>v1.7 General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. 1</p> <p>v1.8 General: Maintenance release. Corrected an incompatibility with <code>scauthors</code> option. 1</p>
---	--

v1.9	General: Redefined <code>ibidem</code> and <code>loccit</code> strings in file <code>english-philosophy.lbx</code> according to the Chicago Manual of Style. 1	v1.9.4	General: Maintenance release. Fixed some bugs in modern style. 1
v1.9.1	General: Redefined macros for the mechanism. Support for the <code>@set</code> entries for classic style. Support for the <code>origpubin</code> and <code>origpubas</code> default related types. Improved <code>.lbx</code> files. Updated documentation. 1	v1.9.5	General: Styles completely revised. Provided support for the <code>mergedate</code> default option. <code>latinemph</code> option defined globally. New values for <code>scauthors</code> option. Support for the <code>@set</code> entries for modern style. <code>classical</code> option removed for Spanish. Provided experimental French localization module. Improved <code>annotation</code> option. Updated documentation. 1
v1.9.2	General: Support for multivolume related type. The <code>origed</code> string is substituted with <code>origpubas</code> (redefined for Italiana and Spanish). New string <code>opcited</code> . Deleted <code>cited</code> string. New multi-value option <code>scauthors</code> substitutes <code>scauthorcite</code> and <code>scauthorbib</code> options. Updated documentation. 1	v1.9.6	General: Maintenance release. Fixed a bug in the <code>\fullcite</code> command. 1
v1.9.3	General: Maintenance release. Reset <code>philosophy-verbose.cbx</code> to version 1.9. Moved <code>labelname</code> format from <code>philosophy-standard.bbx</code> to <code>philosophy-classic.cbx</code> 1	v1.9.7	General: Maintenance release. Fixed a bug in the <code>@set</code> bibliography driver. 1
		v1.9.8	General: Maintenance release. Updated macros involving <code>extrayear</code> component. 1
		v1.9.8a	General: Maintenance release. Corrected missing commas in some <code>.lbx</code> files. . . . 1

Index

Numbers written in *italic* refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined> refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in *roman* refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols	A	
<code>\'</code> 3447, 3454, 3456, 3457, 3460, 3463, 3465, 3466, 3490	<code>\abx@tempa</code> 339, 340, 342, 345, 349, 352, 355, 358	3310, 3312, 3430, 3431, 3468, 3492, 3493
<code>\(</code> 2974, 2995	<code>\addabbrvspace</code> . . 3213, 3214, 3246, 3248,	<code>\addcolon</code> . . . 463, 478, 567, 576, 585, 721, 796
<code>\)</code> 2974, 2995	3250, 3252, 3254, 3256, 3258, 3260, 3262, 3264, 3266, 3268, 3270, 3272, 3274, 3276, 3278,	<code>\addcomma</code> . 130, 131, 393, 484, 508, 540, 549, 558, 594, 603, 612, 666, 685, 784, 798, 808, 810, 818, 832, 865, 869, 1566, 1574,
<code>\@phil@nnote</code> 1536, 1540, 2766, 2771	3280, 3282, 3284, 3286, 3288, 3290, 3292, 3294, 3296, 3298, 3300, 3302, 3304, 3306, 3308,	1577, 1738, 1776, 1785, 1787, 1802, 1804, 2419, 2424, 2688, 2710, 2733, 2805, 2975, 2996, 3160, 3205
<code>\~</code> . . . 3451, 3455, 3463, 3464		
<code>_</code> 3245–3312, 3314, 3316, 3318, 3320, 3322, 3324, 3326, 3328, 3330, 3332–3356, 3425–3429		

<code>\adddot</code> 653,	611, 663, 683, 697,	<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum</code>
3185, 3190–3198,	708, 781, 786, 794,	. . . . . 2121, 2138
3201, 3203, 3206,	806, 876, 1342, 1346,	<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum</code>
3207, 3213–3220,	1448, 1562, 1570,	. . . . . 2290, 2328
3222, 3224, 3226,	1572, 1691, 1736, 1751,	<code>\bbx@origfields</code> . . 51,
3228, 3230, 3232,	1772, 1788, 1800,	58, 60, 621, 631, 824, 1587
3234, 3236, 3238,	1805, 2131, 2145,	<code>\bbx@publocformat</code> . .
3240, 3242, 3244,	2158, 2162, 2209,	. . . . . 36, 43, 513,
3246, 3248, 3250,	2216, 2249, 2252,	515, 517, 521, 523, 525,
3252, 3254, 3256,	2281, 2285, 2320,	529, 531, 533, 770, 772
3258, 3260, 3262,	2323, 2357, 2361,	<code>\bbx@relatedformat</code> 38,
3264, 3266, 3268,	2381, 2384, 2397,	47, 49, 314, 316, 318,
3270, 3272, 3274,	2401, 2421, 2438,	706, 855, 857, 882, 885
3276, 3278, 3280,	2453, 2490, 2556,	<code>\bbx@scauthors</code> . 41, 57,
3282, 3284, 3286,	2568, 2595, 2655,	97, 101, 104, 107, 110, 114
3288, 3290, 3292,	2681, 2749, 2761, 2806	<code>\bbx@volnumformat</code> . .
3294, 3296, 3298,	<code>\AND</code> 2973, 2994	37, 45, 268, 300, 386,
3300, 3302, 3304,	<code>\annotationfont</code> . 148, 260	388, 390, 2155, 2184,
3306, 3308, 3310,	<code>\appto</code> 342, 345, 349, 352, 355	2206, 2247, 2278,
3312, 3314, 3316,	<code>\AtBeginBibliography</code>	2318, 2354, 2379, 2394
3318, 3320, 3322,	. . . . . 118, 2657	<code>\bbx@volumeformat</code> 40,
3324, 3326, 3328,	<code>\AtBeginDocument</code> 96, 2459	55, 290, 292, 294,
3330, 3332, 3334,	<code>\AtBeginShorthands</code> .	296, 304, 306, 308, 310
3336, 3338, 3340,	. . 122, 1665, 2418, 2654	<code>\bibclosebracket</code> . . 2468
3342, 3344, 3346,	<code>\AtEveryBibitem</code> . . . 2473	<code>\bibcloseparen</code>
3348, 3350, 3352,	<code>\AtEveryCite</code> 126, 2785	. 2468, 2927, 2945,
3354, 3356, 3362,		2949, 3044, 3054, 3058
3363, 3377, 3386,	B	<code>\bibcplstring</code> . . . 249, 250
3403–3407, 3420–	<code>\bbx@crossref@inbook</code>	<code>\bibcpsstring</code> 1546
3431, 3447, 3448,	. . 1062, 1065, 1666,	<code>\bibcpstring</code> 651, 652
3451–3453, 3456,	1779, 2428, 2548, 2741	<code>\bibdaterangesep</code>
3457, 3464–3468,	<code>\bbx@crossref@incollection</code>	. 3180, 3413, 3440, 3475
3482–3486, 3492, 3493	. . . . . 1120,	<code>\bibhang</code> 2581, 2653, 2662, 2664
<code>\adddotsspace</code> . 1551, 1561,	1123, 1176, 1179, 1673,	<code>\bibhyperlink</code> . . 2791, 2798
3185, 3199–3203,	1794, 2443, 2560, 2753	<code>\bibhyperref</code> 206
3222, 3224, 3226,	<code>\bbx@editionformat</code> 39,	<code>\bibhypertarget</code> 2836
3228, 3230, 3232,	53, 151, 153, 276,	<code>\bibitemsep</code> 2651
3234, 3236, 3238,	278, 280, 282, 284,	<code>\bibleftbracket</code> 146
3240, 3242, 3244,	1773, 1777, 1824,	<code>\bibleftparen</code> 140
3357–3361, 3365–	1868, 1908, 1944,	<code>\bibnamedash</code> 1688, 1705,
3372, 3374, 3420,	1988, 2033, 2076, 2460	1720, 2486, 2511,
3447, 3454, 3458,	<code>\bbx@lasthash</code> . . . 1696,	2530, 2591, 2615, 2633
3460, 3461, 3463,	1711, 1726, 1740,	<code>\bibnamesep</code> 2652
3464, 3482, 3487–3491	1754, 2499, 2518,	<code>\bibopenbracket</code> . . . 2467
<code>\addperiod</code>	2537, 2604, 2622,	<code>\bibopenparen</code> . . 2467,
. 132, 641, 648, 659, 705	2640, 2689, 2712, 2735	2916, 2938, 3006, 3032
<code>\addsemicolon</code> 134, 859, 888	<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic</code>	<code>\bibpagespunct</code> 771, 773, 775
<code>\addspace</code> 133, 135,	. . . . . 2225, 2256	<code>\bibrangedash</code> . . . 3179,
249, 250, 323, 454,	<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact</code>	3180, 3412, 3413,
458, 461, 469, 474,	. . . . . 2167, 2191	3439, 3440, 3474, 3475
476, 493, 505, 566,	<code>\bbx@opt@mergedate@false</code>	<code>\bibrightbracket</code> . . . 146
575, 584, 593, 602,	. . . . . 2366, 2387	<code>\bibrightparen</code> 140

<code>\bibsstring</code>	1162, 1220, 1264,	2404, 2645, 2781, 2861
. 1544, 3190, 3191, 3456	1296, 1330, 1365,	<code>\extpostnotedelim</code> . 2938
<code>\bibstring</code> . . 269, 272,	1391, 1436, 1474,	
273, 277, 279, 281,	1508, 1535, 1593,	F
283, 288, 301, 331,	1811, 1857, 1975, 2765	<code>\finalandcomma</code>
332, 358, 696, 825–	<code>\DeclareBibliographyExtras</code>	. 3245–3312, 3333–3356
827, 1789, 1806, 2417,	. 3178, 3411, 3438, 3472	<code>\finentry</code> . . . 658, 660, 661
2669, 2787, 2792,	<code>\DeclareBibliographyOption</code>	<code>\footcitet</code> 3148
2799, 2807, 2828, 2829	. . . 22, 24, 26, 28,	<code>\footnotesize</code> 148
<code>\blx@blxinit</code> 138, 144	30, 32, 34, 42, 44, 46,	<code>\fullcite</code> . 2844, 3139, 3166
<code>\blx@postpunct</code> 2546	48, 50, 52, 54, 56, 61,	
<code>\blx@setsfcodes</code> . . 139, 145	63, 2114, 2116, 2574, 2778	G
<code>\boolfalse</code> . 2876, 2927,	<code>\DeclareBibliographyStrings</code>	<code>\global</code> . 1696, 1711, 1726,
2945, 2949, 2954,	. 3183, 3418, 3445, 3480	1740, 1754, 2499,
3044, 3054, 3058,	<code>\DeclareCiteCommand</code> .	2518, 2537, 2604,
3087, 3088, 3098,	. . 677, 1666, 1673,	2622, 2640, 2689,
3099, 3109, 3110,	1779, 1794, 2428,	2712, 2735, 2793,
3117, 3118, 3125, 3126,	2443, 2548, 2560,	2810, 2834, 2835,
3133, 3134, 3155, 3156	2741, 2753, 2844,	2876, 2877, 2880,
<code>\booltrue</code>	2853, 3071, 3079,	2883, 2915, 2927,
. 2915, 2937, 3005, 3031	3086, 3097, 3108,	2937, 2945, 2949,
Boruvka, Audrey 4	3116, 3124, 3132,	2954–2956, 2959,
	3139, 3148, 3154, 3166	2960, 2963, 2964,
	<code>\DeclareDataInheritance</code>	3005, 3024, 3031,
C	. . . . . 1658	3039, 3044, 3054, 3058
<code>\cbx@lasthash</code> . . . 2877,	<code>\DeclareDelimFormat</code> . 135	Guzmán de Rojas,
2880, 2883, 2886,	<code>\DeclareEntryOption</code> . . 59	Iván@Guzmán de
2892, 2909, 2918,	<code>\DeclareFieldAlias</code> .	Rojas, Iván 13
2955, 2959, 2963,	. . . . . 265, 321, 322, 1660–1662	
2972, 2983, 3019, 3041	<code>\DeclareFieldFormat</code> .	H
<code>\cbx@lastyear</code> . . . 2956,	. . . 248–264, 266,	<code>\hskip</code> 2662, 2665
2960, 2964, 2973,	267, 270, 274, 287,	<code>\hyphenpenalty</code>
2979, 2984, 2994,	299, 313, 323, 1543–	. 3179, 3412, 3439, 3474
3000, 3016, 3024, 3039	1545, 1547, 1549, 1551	
<code>\ccite</code> 2853	<code>\DeclareLanguageMapping</code>	I
<code>\cite</code> 3071	. . . . . 7–10	<code>\ifandothers</code> 329, 337
<code>\citedate</code> 3124, 3132	<code>\DeclareNameAlias</code> . .	<code>\ifbibindex</code> 364
<code>\citetitle</code> . . . 3086, 3097	. . . . . 680, 1553,	<code>\ifbibstring</code> 273
<code>\citeyear</code> 3108, 3116	1790, 1807, 2814,	<code>\ifbool</code> 2926, 2944,
<code>\ClassError</code> 4, 2461	2815, 2848, 2849,	2948, 3043, 3053, 3057
<code>\clearfield</code> 1537, 2545, 2767	3143, 3144, 3171, 3172	<code>\ifboolexpe</code> 185
<code>\clearname</code> 343, 346, 350,	<code>\DeclareNameFormat</code> .	<code>\ifboolexpr</code> 326, 334, 399,
353, 356, 1710, 1725,	. . . . . 170, 203, 233	411, 423, 499, 691,
1753, 2516, 2535,	<code>\DeclareStyleSourcemap</code>	845, 1554, 1682, 1699,
2620, 2638, 2709, 2732	. . . . . 1639	1714, 1729, 1745,
<code>\compcitedelim</code> . 2887,		1757, 1763, 2123,
2910, 2977, 2998, 3022	E	2169, 2204, 2227,
<code>\csuse</code> 2791, 2798	<code>\edfnt</code> 156	2241, 2262, 2270,
	<code>\editionfont</code> 150, 158	2292, 2302, 2310,
	<code>\entryset</code> 1538, 2768	2334, 2344, 2368,
D	<code>\ExecuteBibliographyOptions</code>	2480, 2505, 2524,
<code>\DeclareBibliographyDriver</code>	. . . . . 69,	2585, 2609, 2627,
. 891, 926, 971,		2671, 2697, 2720, 2868
1005, 1048, 1106,		

<code>\ifcindex</code>	360, 3090, 3101	2172, 2182, 2193,	2745, 2757, 2941,
<code>\ifciteseen</code>	.....	2204, 2228, 2230,	2967, 2973, 2994, 3050
.	1781, 1796, 2837, 2871	2237, 2242, 2244,	<code>\iftoggle</code>
<code>\ifdateshavedifferentprecision</code>	.....	2258, 2275, 2293,	129, 162,
.	2265, 2273, 2337, 2347	2295, 2303, 2305,	171, 204, 205, 638,
<code>\ifdefstring</code>	.....	2311, 2313, 2315,	656, 703, 738, 759,
101, 104, 107, 110,		2330, 2339, 2349,	906, 913, 958, 1035,
114, 151, 153, 268,		2351, 2369, 2371,	1093, 1149, 1207,
276, 278, 280, 282,		2389, 2431, 2446,	1251, 1317, 1378, 1423,
284, 290, 292, 294,		2489, 2492, 2495,	1461, 1495, 1525, 1627,
296, 300, 304, 306,		2542, 2543, 2594,	1787, 1804, 1844,
308, 310, 314, 316,		2597, 2600, 2680,	1888, 1926, 1962,
318, 386, 388, 390,		2685, 2819, 2838,	2007, 2053, 2096,
513, 515, 517, 521,		2878, 2896, 2903,	2416, 2466, 2658,
523, 525, 529, 531,		2922, 2957, 2967,	2668, 2805, 2813,
533, 621, 631, 706,		2974, 2987, 2995,	2821, 2827, 2847,
770, 772, 824, 855,		3013, 3020, 3026, 3036	2869, 3142, 3170,
857, 882, 885, 1587,		<code>\iffootnote</code>	3193–3198, 3207, 3467
1773, 1777, 1824,		.....	<code>\ifuseauthor</code>
1868, 1908, 1944,		<code>\ifgiveninits</code>	.....
1988, 2033, 2076,		..	1555, 1683, 1730,
2155, 2184, 2206,		<code>\ifinteger</code>	1758, 2481, 2586, 2672
2247, 2278, 2318,		.....	<code>\ifuseeditor</code>
2354, 2379, 2394, 2460		271, 275, 289, 303, 1546	1700, 1746,
<code>\ifdefvoid</code>	.....	<code>\iflabeldateisdate</code>	1764, 2433, 2448,
186, 188		.....	2506, 2551, 2563,
<code>\iffieldequals</code>	.....	2143, 2149,	2610, 2698, 2744, 2756
.....	2886, 2909,	2153, 2196, 2200,	<code>\ifuseprefix</code>
2972, 2973, 2994, 3019		2205, 2210, 2217,	.....
<code>\iffieldequalstr</code>	...	2263, 2271, 2335, 2345	214
.....	704, 1550,	<code>\iflistundef</code>	...
1560, 1569, 2474, 2864		.....	1715, 2525, 2628, 2721
<code>\iffieldsequal</code>	<code>\ignorespaces</code>
.....	816, 2132, 2176	537, 546, 555, 565,	.....
<code>\iffieldundef</code>	...	574, 583, 592, 601,	2662
380,		610, 646, 779, 791,	<code>\indexfield</code>
382, 400, 402, 412,		793, 803, 805, 881, 1344	3091, 3102, 3161
414, 424, 426, 435,		<code>\ifloccit</code>	<code>\indexnames</code>
444, 455, 470, 490,		.....	..
500, 502, 639, 657,		2795	361, 365, 3158
692, 694, 717, 752,		<code>\ifnameequal</code>	<code>\InheritBibliographyExtras</code>
815, 819, 823, 830,		... ..	3176, 3409, 3436, 3470
833, 838, 846, 848,		344, 348, 351, 354, 712	<code>\intitlepunct</code>
850, 852, 863, 866,		<code>\ifnameundef</code>	.....
870, 949, 1018, 1060,		.....	<code>\isdot</code>
1061, 1086, 1118,		..	.....
1119, 1142, 1174, 1175,		1557, 1685, 1702,	
1200, 1404, 1548,		1717, 1732, 1748,	K
1564, 1575, 1605,		1760, 1766, 2483,	Kime, Philip
1614, 1668, 1675,		2508, 2527, 2588,	.....
1690, 1735, 1835,		2612, 2630, 2674,	
1871, 1919, 1955,		2700, 2723, 2888,	L
2044, 2079, 2124,		2911, 2935, 2967, 3025	<code>\labelnamepunct</code>
2126, 2140, 2170,		<code>\ifnumequal</code>	..
		.....	676,
		..	895, 930, 975, 1009,
		173, 2919, 3007, 3033	1052, 1110, 1166,
		<code>\ifnumgreater</code>	1224, 1268, 1300,
		.....	1334, 1369, 1395,
		..	1440, 1478, 1512,
		327, 335, 650, 2768	1597, 1815, 1861,
		<code>\ifnumless</code>	1979, 2024, 2069,
		....	2419, 2582, 2646, 2656
		<code>\ifsingletitle</code>	<code>\libraryfont</code>
	
		2802	149, 261
		<code>\ifstrequal</code>	
		
		2120, 2580	M
		<code>\ifthenelse</code>	<code>\MakeLowercase</code>
	
		..	163
		1782, 1797, 2434,	
		2449, 2552, 2564,	

- 1943, 1948, 1950,
1952, 1959, 1961,
1965, 1967, 1969,
1971, 1979, 1983,
1985, 1987, 1990,
1992, 1998, 2002,
2006, 2010, 2012,
2014, 2016, 2024,
2028, 2030, 2032,
2037, 2039, 2041,
2048, 2052, 2056,
2058, 2060, 2062,
2069, 2073, 2075,
2085, 2087, 2089,
2091, 2095, 2099,
2101, 2103, 2105, 2770
\newcounter 94, 95
\newlength 2647, 2648
\newrobustcmd
. 136, 142, 156, 161
\newtoggle 11–
20, 2111, 2112, 2573, 2776
\newunit 457, 459, 465, 472,
480, 486, 495, 510,
543, 552, 561, 570,
579, 588, 597, 606,
615, 619, 622, 624,
629, 632, 634, 723,
725, 727, 729, 731,
733, 735, 737, 741,
743, 747, 756, 758,
762, 766, 788, 800,
812, 841, 872, 897,
899, 901, 903, 905,
908, 910, 912, 916,
918, 922, 932, 934,
936, 938, 940, 942,
944, 946, 948, 953,
955, 957, 961, 963,
967, 977, 979, 981,
983, 985, 987, 989,
991, 993, 995, 997,
1001, 1011, 1013, 1015,
1017, 1022, 1024,
1026, 1028, 1030,
1032, 1034, 1038,
1040, 1044, 1054,
1056, 1058, 1063,
1066, 1071, 1073,
1075, 1077, 1079,
1081, 1083, 1085,
1090, 1092, 1096,
1098, 1102, 1112, 1114,
1116, 1121, 1124, 1129,
1131, 1133, 1135, 1137,
1139, 1141, 1146, 1148,
1152, 1154, 1158, 1168,
1170, 1172, 1177, 1180,
1185, 1187, 1189, 1191,
1193, 1195, 1197, 1199,
1204, 1206, 1210,
1212, 1216, 1226,
1228, 1230, 1232,
1234, 1236, 1238,
1240, 1242, 1244,
1246, 1248, 1250,
1254, 1256, 1260,
1270, 1272, 1274,
1276, 1278, 1280,
1282, 1284, 1286,
1288, 1292, 1302,
1304, 1306, 1308,
1310, 1312, 1314, 1316,
1320, 1322, 1326,
1336, 1338, 1340,
1349, 1351, 1353, 1355,
1357, 1361, 1371, 1373,
1375, 1377, 1381, 1383,
1387, 1397, 1399,
1401, 1403, 1408,
1410, 1412, 1414, 1416,
1418, 1420, 1422,
1426, 1428, 1432,
1442, 1444, 1446,
1450, 1452, 1454,
1456, 1458, 1460,
1464, 1466, 1470,
1480, 1482, 1484,
1486, 1488, 1490,
1492, 1494, 1498,
1500, 1504, 1514,
1516, 1518, 1520, 1522,
1524, 1528, 1532,
1539, 1583, 1585,
1588, 1590, 1599,
1602, 1604, 1608,
1611, 1613, 1618, 1620,
1622, 1624, 1626,
1630, 1632, 1636,
1817, 1819, 1821, 1823,
1826, 1828, 1830,
1832, 1834, 1839,
1841, 1843, 1847,
1849, 1853, 1863,
1865, 1867, 1870,
1875, 1877, 1879,
1881, 1883, 1885,
1887, 1891, 1893,
1897, 1903, 1905,
1907, 1910, 1912, 1914,
1916, 1918, 1923, 1925,
1929, 1931, 1935, 1941,
1943, 1946, 1948,
1950, 1952, 1954,
1959, 1961, 1965,
1967, 1971, 1981,
1983, 1985, 1987,
1990, 1992, 1994,
1996, 1998, 2000,
2002, 2004, 2006,
2010, 2012, 2016,
2026, 2028, 2030,
2032, 2035, 2037,
2039, 2041, 2043,
2048, 2050, 2052,
2056, 2058, 2062,
2071, 2073, 2075,
2078, 2083, 2085,
2087, 2089, 2091,
2093, 2095, 2099,
2101, 2105, 2190,
2222, 2254, 2287,
2325, 2363, 2403, 2770
\newunitpunct 131, 2582, 2656
\nobreak 659, 2661
\noinherit 1658
\nopunct 133,
373, 653, 826, 827,
856, 858, 883, 886, 2665
- O**
- \optionerror
. 3, 286, 298, 312,
320, 392, 518, 526, 534
\OR 2967, 2974, 2995
- P**
- \parencite 3079
\penalty 3179, 3412, 3439, 3474
\postnamesep
. 2648, 2650, 2651, 2661
\postnotedelim 2939
\postsep 2655,
2660, 2683, 2691,
2705, 2714, 2728, 2737

<p><code>\postsepyear</code></p> <p> . . 2129, 2142, 2175,</p> <p> 2195, 2233, 2260,</p> <p> 2298, 2332, 2374,</p> <p> 2391, 2413, 2417,</p> <p> 2429, 2444, 2583,</p> <p> 2663, 2667, 2742, 2754</p> <p><code>\ppspace</code> 651, 652</p> <p><code>\printdate</code> . . 664, 667,</p> <p> 683, 685, 1773, 1777,</p> <p> 2151, 2159, 2163, 2187,</p> <p> 2202, 2212, 2219,</p> <p> 2239, 2250, 2253,</p> <p> 2268, 2282, 2286,</p> <p> 2308, 2321, 2324,</p> <p> 2342, 2358, 2362,</p> <p> 2377, 2382, 2385,</p> <p> 2392, 2422, 2425, 3128</p> <p><code>\printdateextra</code></p> <p> . . 1609, 2134, 2146,</p> <p> 2178, 2197, 2234,</p> <p> 2299, 2375, 3120, 3136</p> <p><code>\printdelim</code> 1693,</p> <p> 1707, 1722, 2493,</p> <p> 2494, 2498, 2501,</p> <p> 2513, 2517, 2520,</p> <p> 2532, 2536, 2539,</p> <p> 2598, 2599, 2603,</p> <p> 2606, 2617, 2621,</p> <p> 2624, 2635, 2639,</p> <p> 2642, 2891, 2916,</p> <p> 2969, 2981, 3006, 3032</p> <p><code>\printeventdate</code> . 509, 1579</p> <p><code>\printfield</code> 368, 370, 375,</p> <p> 377, 381, 383, 394,</p> <p> 406, 408, 418, 420,</p> <p> 430, 432, 438, 441,</p> <p> 447, 450, 458, 473,</p> <p> 483, 485, 492, 498,</p> <p> 507, 618, 620, 628,</p> <p> 630, 642, 660, 719,</p> <p> 720, 722, 726, 728,</p> <p> 732, 739, 753, 754,</p> <p> 760, 772, 774, 776,</p> <p> 817, 820, 831, 834,</p> <p> 864, 868, 871, 904,</p> <p> 914, 939, 941, 945,</p> <p> 950, 951, 956, 959,</p> <p> 984, 986, 988, 994,</p> <p> 1016, 1019, 1020,</p> <p> 1023, 1027, 1033,</p> <p> 1036, 1076, 1078,</p>	<p>1082, 1087, 1088,</p> <p>1094, 1132, 1134, 1138,</p> <p>1143, 1144, 1150, 1190,</p> <p>1194, 1201, 1202,</p> <p>1208, 1233, 1237,</p> <p>1239, 1241, 1249,</p> <p>1252, 1277, 1279,</p> <p>1281, 1283, 1309,</p> <p>1311, 1341, 1343, 1352,</p> <p>1376, 1379, 1405,</p> <p>1406, 1409, 1413,</p> <p>1421, 1424, 1447,</p> <p>1449, 1451, 1453,</p> <p>1459, 1462, 1485,</p> <p>1487, 1493, 1496,</p> <p>1519, 1521, 1576, 1582,</p> <p>1584, 1586, 1612, 1615,</p> <p>1616, 1619, 1621, 1628,</p> <p>1692, 1737, 1774,</p> <p>1778, 1786, 1803,</p> <p>1825, 1827, 1831,</p> <p>1836, 1837, 1842,</p> <p>1845, 1869, 1872,</p> <p>1873, 1876, 1880,</p> <p>1886, 1889, 1909,</p> <p>1911, 1915, 1920,</p> <p>1921, 1927, 1945,</p> <p>1947, 1951, 1956,</p> <p>1957, 1963, 1989,</p> <p>1993, 1995, 1997,</p> <p>2005, 2008, 2034,</p> <p>2036, 2040, 2045,</p> <p>2046, 2051, 2054,</p> <p>2077, 2080, 2081,</p> <p>2084, 2088, 2094,</p> <p>2097, 2130, 2144,</p> <p>2157, 2161, 2186,</p> <p>2189, 2208, 2215,</p> <p>2249, 2252, 2280,</p> <p>2284, 2320, 2323,</p> <p>2356, 2360, 2381,</p> <p>2384, 2396, 2400,</p> <p>2491, 2544, 2546,</p> <p>2547, 2596, 2682,</p> <p>2804, 2932, 2940,</p> <p>3093, 3104, 3112, 3162</p> <p><code>\printlabeldateextra</code></p> <p> . . 2133, 2147, 2177,</p> <p> 2198, 2260, 2332, 2391</p> <p><code>\printlist</code> 539, 541, 548,</p> <p> 550, 557, 559, 564,</p> <p> 568, 573, 577, 582,</p>	<p>586, 591, 595, 600,</p> <p>604, 609, 613, 653,</p> <p>780, 783, 785, 792,</p> <p>797, 804, 809, 898,</p> <p>933, 978, 1012, 1055,</p> <p>1113, 1169, 1196, 1227,</p> <p>1243, 1271, 1303,</p> <p>1313, 1337, 1348, 1372,</p> <p>1398, 1415, 1443, 1481,</p> <p>1515, 1601, 1818, 1864,</p> <p>1982, 1999, 2027, 2072</p> <p><code>\printnames</code></p> <p> . . . 714, 1563, 1689,</p> <p> 1706, 1721, 1734,</p> <p> 1750, 1783, 1784,</p> <p> 1798, 1799, 2435,</p> <p> 2436, 2450, 2451,</p> <p> 2488, 2512, 2531,</p> <p> 2553, 2554, 2565,</p> <p> 2566, 2593, 2616,</p> <p> 2634, 2679, 2704,</p> <p> 2727, 2746, 2747,</p> <p> 2758, 2759, 2890,</p> <p> 2913, 2980, 3029, 3159</p> <p><code>\printorigdate</code> . . 782,</p> <p> 787, 795, 799, 807, 811</p> <p><code>\printtext</code> 325, 358, 374,</p> <p> 405, 417, 429, 437,</p> <p> 446, 489, 506, 649,</p> <p> 660, 696, 697, 824,</p> <p> 827, 856, 858, 860,</p> <p> 883, 886, 889, 1347,</p> <p> 1561, 1571, 1576, 1785,</p> <p> 1802, 2156, 2160,</p> <p> 2185, 2188, 2207,</p> <p> 2214, 2248, 2251,</p> <p> 2279, 2283, 2319,</p> <p> 2322, 2355, 2359,</p> <p> 2380, 2383, 2395,</p> <p> 2399, 2414, 2429,</p> <p> 2444, 2557, 2569,</p> <p> 2583, 2664, 2688,</p> <p> 2710, 2733, 2742,</p> <p> 2750, 2754, 2762,</p> <p> 2787, 2790, 2797,</p> <p> 2803, 2811, 2932,</p> <p> 2943, 3052, 3093,</p> <p> 3104, 3112, 3120,</p> <p> 3128, 3136, 3159, 3162</p> <p>Problemática lógico- lingüística de la co- municación social</p>
---	--	--

con el pueblo Ay- mara@ <i>Problemática</i> <i>logico-lingüística de</i> <i>la comunicación so-</i> <i>cial con el pueblo</i> <i>Aymara</i> 13	<code>\Rn</code> 281, 283, 295, 297, 309, 311	2361, 2381, 2384,
<code>\protected</code> 3179, 3180, 3412, 3413, 3439, 3440, 3473–3475	<code>\romannumeral</code> 159	2397, 2401, 2421, 2424, 2438, 2453, 2490, 2493, 2494, 2498, 2501, 2513, 2517, 2520, 2532, 2536, 2539, 2556, 2568, 2595, 2598, 2599, 2603, 2606, 2617, 2621, 2624, 2635, 2639, 2642, 2681, 2749, 2761, 2805, 2806, 2830, 2887, 2891, 2900, 2906, 2910, 2914, 2925, 2936, 2939, 2942, 2947, 2969, 2975, 2977, 2981, 2991, 2996, 2998, 3004, 3022, 3030, 3042, 3051, 3056, 3160
<code>\providecommand</code> 129	S	<code>\smartof</code> 3487–3491
R	<code>\S</code> 3375, 3376	<code>\step</code> 1642–1654
<code>\relatedcite</code> 677, 698	<code>\savebibmacro</code> 2426	<code>\stepcounter</code> 2917, 3040
<code>\relatedpunct</code> 134, 700, 701, 707	<code>\savefield</code> 1536, 2766, 2892, 2918, 2979, 2983, 2984, 3000, 3016, 3041	<code>\subtitlepunct</code> 132, 407, 419, 431, 440, 449
<code>\renewbibmacro</code> 324, 333, 359, 363, 385, 398, 410, 422, 434, 443, 452, 467, 482, 488, 497, 512, 520, 528, 617, 645, 655, 669– 675, 682, 684, 689, 699, 711, 1681, 1698, 1713, 1771, 1775, 1901, 1939, 2122, 2136, 2137, 2139, 2148, 2152, 2168, 2180, 2181, 2192, 2199, 2203, 2226, 2236, 2240, 2257, 2261, 2269, 2291, 2301, 2309, 2329, 2333, 2343, 2367, 2377, 2378, 2388, 2392, 2393, 2420, 2423, 2427, 2477–2479, 2504, 2523, 2541, 2584, 2608, 2626, 2666, 2670, 2696, 2719, 2794, 2801, 2818, 2826, 3061, 3063, 3065, 3067, 3069	<code>\sdcite</code> 3154	<code>\switchATAY</code> 2863, 3062, 3064, 3066, 3068, 3070, 3075, 3083
<code>\renewrobustcmd</code> . 700, 701	<code>\setlength</code> 2581, 2649–2653, 2659	T
<code>\RequireBiber</code> 1	<code>\settoggle</code> 23, 25, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35, 62, 64, 66, 68, 2115, 2117, 2575, 2779	<code>\textcitedelim</code> 2929, 2951, 3046
<code>\RequireBibliographyStyle</code> 2, 1663, 1664, 2108, 2109, 2572	<code>\setunit</code> 369, 376, 381, 393, 407, 419, 431, 440, 449, 454, 458, 461, 463, 469, 474, 476, 478, 484, 493, 505, 508, 540, 549, 558, 566, 567, 575, 576, 584, 585, 593, 594, 602, 603, 611, 612, 641, 648, 659, 663, 666, 683, 685, 705, 707, 708, 721, 771, 773, 775, 781, 784, 786, 794, 796, 798, 806, 808, 810, 818, 832, 859, 865, 869, 876, 888, 895, 930, 975, 1009, 1052, 1110, 1166, 1224, 1268, 1300, 1334, 1342, 1346, 1369, 1395, 1440, 1448, 1478, 1512, 1562, 1566, 1570, 1572, 1574, 1577, 1597, 1691, 1693, 1707, 1722, 1736, 1738, 1751, 1772, 1776, 1785, 1787, 1788, 1800, 1802, 1804, 1805, 1815, 1861, 1979, 2024, 2069, 2131, 2145, 2158, 2162, 2209, 2216, 2249, 2252, 2281, 2285, 2320, 2323, 2357,	<code>\thefield</code> 686, 698, 1062, 1065, 1120, 1123, 1176, 1179, 2768, 2791, 2798, 2816, 2828, 2829, 2850, 3145, 3173
<code>\RequireCitationStyle</code> 2774, 2859, 3165	<code>\storebibmacro</code> 2430, 2445	<code>\togglefalse</code> 119, 120, 123, 124, 127, 690, 2120, 2475, 2785, 2834, 2835
<code>\restorebibmacro</code> 2430, 2445	<code>\storefield</code> . . 1540, 2771	<code>\toggletrue</code> 98, 99, 102, 105, 108, 111, 112, 2793, 2810
<code>\RN</code> . . 279, 293, 307, 1543, 1546		U
		<code>\undef</code> . . 1696, 1711, 1726, 1740, 1754, 2499, 2518, 2537, 2604, 2622, 2640, 2689, 2712, 2735, 2877,

2880, 2883, 2955,	1157, 1159, 1160, 1163–	1820, 1822, 1829,
2956, 2959, 2960,	1165, 1167, 1171, 1173,	1833, 1840, 1848,
2963, 2964, 3024, 3039	1175, 1178, 1181, 1184,	1850, 1852, 1854,
\uppercase 152	1186, 1188, 1192, 1198,	1855, 1858–1860,
\url 259	1205, 1211, 1213, 1215,	1862, 1866, 1878,
\usebibmacro . . 115, 171,	1217, 1218, 1221–1223,	1882, 1884, 1892,
175, 180, 190, 192,	1225, 1229, 1231, 1235,	1894, 1896, 1898,
197, 202, 204, 205,	1245, 1247, 1255,	1899, 1902, 1904,
208, 215, 220, 226,	1257, 1259, 1261,	1906, 1913, 1917,
232, 234, 237, 242,	1262, 1265–1267,	1924, 1930, 1932,
247, 387, 389, 391,	1269, 1273, 1275,	1934, 1936, 1937,
453, 460, 462, 464,	1285, 1287, 1289,	1940, 1942, 1949,
468, 475, 477, 479,	1291, 1293, 1294,	1953, 1960, 1966,
491, 494, 514, 516,	1297–1299, 1301,	1968, 1970, 1972,
518, 522, 524, 526,	1305, 1307, 1315,	1973, 1976–1978,
530, 532, 534, 542,	1318, 1321, 1323, 1325,	1980, 1984, 1986,
551, 560, 569, 578,	1327, 1328, 1331–	1991, 2001, 2003,
587, 596, 605, 614,	1333, 1335, 1339,	2011, 2013, 2015,
623, 625, 633, 635,	1350, 1354, 1356,	2017, 2018, 2021–
669–675, 681, 709,	1358, 1360, 1362,	2023, 2025, 2029,
710, 724, 730, 734,	1363, 1366–1368,	2031, 2038, 2042,
736, 742, 744, 746,	1370, 1374, 1382,	2049, 2057, 2059,
748, 749, 757, 763,	1384, 1386, 1388,	2061, 2063, 2066–
765, 767, 768, 771,	1389, 1392–1394,	2068, 2070, 2074,
773, 775, 837, 839,	1396, 1400, 1402,	2086, 2090, 2092,
840, 842, 856, 858,	1411, 1417, 1419, 1427,	2100, 2102, 2104,
860, 867, 875, 877,	1429, 1431, 1433,	2106, 2128, 2141,
878, 884, 887, 890,	1434, 1437–1439,	2174, 2194, 2232,
892–894, 896, 900,	1441, 1445, 1455,	2259, 2297, 2331,
902, 906, 907, 909,	1457, 1465, 1467,	2373, 2390, 2398,
911, 917, 919, 921,	1469, 1471, 1472,	2402, 2432, 2437,
923, 924, 927–929,	1475–1477, 1479,	2439, 2440, 2447,
931, 935, 937, 943,	1483, 1489, 1491,	2452, 2454, 2455,
947, 954, 962, 964,	1499, 1501, 1503,	2485, 2487, 2497,
966, 968, 969, 972–	1505, 1506, 1509–	2500, 2502, 2510,
974, 976, 980, 982,	1511, 1513, 1517, 1523,	2514, 2515, 2519,
990, 992, 996, 998,	1526, 1529, 1531, 1533,	2521, 2529, 2533,
1000, 1002, 1003,	1534, 1541, 1542, 1567,	2534, 2538, 2540,
1006–1008, 1010,	1589, 1591, 1594–	2550, 2555, 2557,
1014, 1025, 1029,	1596, 1598, 1600,	2562, 2567, 2569,
1031, 1039, 1041,	1603, 1606, 1607,	2590, 2592, 2602,
1043, 1045, 1046,	1610, 1623, 1625,	2605, 2607, 2614,
1049–1051, 1053,	1631, 1633, 1635,	2618, 2619, 2623,
1057, 1059, 1061,	1637, 1638, 1669,	2625, 2632, 2636,
1064, 1067, 1070,	1670, 1676, 1677,	2637, 2641, 2643,
1072, 1074, 1080,	1687, 1694, 1695,	2676, 2678, 2684,
1084, 1091, 1097,	1704, 1708, 1709,	2687, 2690, 2692,
1099, 1101, 1103,	1719, 1723, 1724,	2702, 2706–2708,
1104, 1107–1109, 1111,	1739, 1743, 1752,	2713, 2715, 2725,
1115, 1117, 1119, 1122,	1762, 1768, 1769,	2729–2731, 2736,
1125, 1128, 1130, 1136,	1791, 1801, 1808,	2738, 2743, 2748,
1140, 1147, 1153, 1155,	1812–1814, 1816,	2750, 2755, 2760,

2762, 2772, 2773,	3028, 3034, 3037,	1799, 2434–2436,
2796, 2802, 2809,	3038, 3049, 3072–	2449–2451, 2470,
2820, 2822–2824,	3074, 3077, 3080–	2471, 2552–2554,
2832, 2833, 2839–	3082, 3085, 3089,	2564–2566, 2745–
2843, 2845, 2852,	3095, 3100, 3106,	2747, 2757–2759,
2854–2856, 2858,	3111, 3114, 3119, 3122,	2836, 2875, 2919,
2865, 2866, 2872,	3127, 3130, 3135,	2941, 2953, 2974,
2873, 2893, 2897–	3138, 3140, 3147,	2995, 3007, 3033, 3050
2899, 2904, 2905,	3149–3151, 3153,	<code>\volnumpunct</code>
2920, 2923, 2924,	3157, 3164, 3167, 3175	. . . . 130, 369, 376, 381
2968, 2970, 2971,	<code>\usedriver</code> 679,	
2976, 2978, 2982,	2812, 2846, 3141, 3169	
2988–2990, 2997,		W
2999, 3003, 3008,	V	Wright, Joseph 4
3010, 3014, 3015,	<code>\value</code> . . . 173, 207, 327,	Y
3021, 3023, 3027,	335, 650, 653, 1348,	<code>\yeartitle</code>
	1782–1784, 1797–	2647, 2649, 2659, 2665